

JOYFULL
NEWVES OVT OF

the newe founde worlde, wherein is
declared the rare and singuler vertues of diuise
and sundrie Hearbes, Trees, Oyles, Plantes, and Stones, with
their applications, as well for Physicke as Chirurgie, the said bo-
yng well applied byngeth suche present remedie for
all diseases, as make seme altogether incredible
notwithstanding by practise founde out,
to bee true: Also the portraiture of
the said Hearbes, very ap-
ply described: Engli-
shed by Thon

of L. 5.36

fuhr, Saint-Gir, ^{Frank-}con, ^{Marchant,} Paris, London



IOFVLL

NEVVE

Printed at London in
Poules Church-yard, by
William Norton.

Imprimetur

NT

Anno Domini.

1577.

Amor Domini

THE NEW FOUND WORLD, wherein
 the new found world, wherein



W.T.

Printed by J. Smith, at the
 Stationers Hall, London.

1720:91

1720

To the right worshipfull Maister
Edwarde Dier Esquire, Iohn Fram-
pton wisheth muche health, with prospe-
rous and perfit felicitie.



Etournyng right wor-
shipfull, home into En-
glande out of Spaine, and
no longer pressed with
the former toiles of my old
trade. I to passe the tyme
to some benefite of my coti-
trie, and to auoide idlenesse: tooke in hande to
translate out of Spanishe into Englishe, the thre
bookes of Doctor Monardes of Seuill, the sove-
rained Phisitian, treatyng of the singuler and rare
vertues of certaine Hearbes, Trees, Oyles, Plan-
tes, Stones, and Drugges of the Weste Indias;
for that the same booke is of high commendation
in Spaine, and other countreies, in suche sorte, that
in dedde it might bring in tyme rare profite to
my Countrey folkes of Englande, by wondrous
full cures of sundrie greate diseases, than other
wise

The Epistle

vise then by these remedies, thei were incurable. And hauyng finished the same translatiō, I determined to dedicate my trauaill therein, to some rare louer of knowledg, for the vvor-thinesse of the vvorke : and not findyng any Gentleman of myne acquaintaunce, that was more studious, and more delighted vwith learned vvorke, or that more cherished travellers, and louers of all good knowledg : determined to dedicate the same to your vvorshippe before all others, requestyng your vvorshippe to accept the vvorke, and to bee a patron of the same, and to take it into your protection, since the matter is of good substance, and of much value, and of me truely & faithfully translated into Englishe. And since the afore saied Medicines mentioned in the same vvorke of Doctour Monardes, are now by Marchauntes and others, brought out of the VVest Indias into Spaine, and from Spain hether into Englande, by suche as dooeth daierly trafficke thether, and that the excellencie of these Hearbes, Trees, Oyles, Plantes, and stones, &c. hath been known to bee so precious a remedie for all manner of diseases, and hurtes, that maie
happe

Dedicatorie.

happe vnto Man, VVoman, or Childe, thei haue
fledde verie muche from the olde order and ma-
ner of Phisicke, vvhiche vvas vsed before,
that this vvas knowen, as thynges not so
healthfull as these are, and by greate experience
thereof in Spaine, and other Countries, through-
ly and effectuously proued, to dooe the effectes
vvhiche is contained in this booke. And thus
I leaue your vvorshippe to the Almighty, be-
sechyng hym to giue you longe life, and for the
Common vvealthes sake that aduance-
mente, that your good nature, and
rare vertues doe vvel de-
serue. From London
the first of Oc-
tober.

1577.

Your vvorshippes durynge life
to commaunde Jhon Frampton.



THE FIRSE PARTE OF

THIS BOOKE TREATETH OF

*the thynges that are brought from the Occidentall Indias,
whiche sermeth for the vse of Medicine, and of the order that
must bee kept in the taking of the roote called Mechoa-
can, wherein are discovered greate secretes of
Nature, and greate experiences, made
and compiled by Doctor Monar-
dus, Physition of Senill.*



In the yere of our Lorde God, a
thousande, fower hundred ninte
tie twoo: our Spaniards were
gouerned by sir Christofer Col-
lon, beeyng naturallly boine of
the countrie Genoua, for to disco-
uer the Occidentall Indias, that
is called at this daie, the newe
worlde, and thei did discover the
first lande thereof, the 11. daie of October, of the saied yere,
and from that tyme vnto this, thei haue discovered many
and sundrie Ilandes, and muche firme Lande, as well in
that countrie, whiche thei call the newe Spaine, as in that
whiche is called the Peru, where there are many Prouin-
ces, many Kyngdomes, and many Cities, that hath con-
trary and diuers customes in them, whiche there hath ben
founde out, thynges that neuer in these partes, nor in any
other partes of the worlde hath been seen, nor vnto this
daie known: and other thynges, whiche now are brought
vnto vs in greate aboundaunce, that is to saie, Golde, Sil-
uer, Pearles, Emeraldes, Turkeles, and other fine stones
of greate value, yet greate is the excesse and quantitie that
hath come, and every daie dooth come, and in especiallie of
Golde and Siluer: That it is a thyng of admiration, that
A. J. the

The first part of the thynges thei

the greate number of *Spilleons*, whiche hath comie besides the greate quantitie of *Perles*, hath filled the whole worlde, also thei doe bying from that partes, *Poppingaies*, *Grefons*, *Ayes*, *Lions*, *Serfaucous*, and other kinde of *Haukes*, *Tigers wolles*, *Cotton wolles*, *Graine to die colours* with all, *Hides*, *Sugars*, *Copper*, *Brasill*, the woode *Eban*, *Anill*: and of all these, there is so greate quantitie, that there cometh euery yere, one hundred *Shippes* laden thereof, that it is a greate thyng, and an incredible riches.

*Medicines
that our Oc-
cidentall In-
dias doeth
sende vs.*

And besides these greate riches, our *Occidentall Indias* doeth sende vnto vs many *Trees*, *Plantes*, *Herbes*, *Rootes*, *Joices*, *Gummies*, *Fruites*, *Licours*, *Stones* that are of greate medicinall vertues, in the whiche there bee founde, and hath been founde in them, verie greate effectes that doeth excede muche in value and price: All that afore- saied, by so muche as the corporall healthe is more excellent, and necessarie then the temporall goodes, the whiche thynges all the worlde doeth lacke, the wante whereof is not a litle hurtfull, accordyng to the greate profite which wee doe see, by the vse of them doeth followe, not onely in our *Spaine*, but in all the worlde.

Aristo.

And this is not to bee merueilled at, that it is so, for the *Philosopher* doeth saie, that all *Countries* doeth not giue *Plantes* and *Fruites* alike: for one *Region* yeldeth suche *Fruites*, *Trees*, and *Plantes*, as an other doeth not, wee doe see that in *Creta* onely groweth the *Diptamo*, and the *Aincence* onely in the *Region* of *Saba*, and the *Almaciga* onely in *Ilande* of *Chio*, and the *Synamom*, *Cloues*, and *Peper*, and other spices onely in the *Ilandes* of the *Maluca*, and many other thynges you haue in diuers partes of the worlde, whiche was not knowne vntill our tyme, and the people of old tyme did lacke them, but the tyme whiche is the discoverer of all thynges, hath shewed them vnto vs greatly to our profite, seying the greate neede that wee had of them.

And

And as there is discovered newe regions, newe kyngdomes, and newe Prouinces, by our Spanyardes, thei haue brought vnto vs newe Medicines, and newe Remedies, wherewith thei doe cure and make whole many infirmities, whiche if wee did lacke them, thei were incurable, and without any remedie, the whiche thynges although that some haue knowledge of them, yet thei bee not common to all people, for whiche cause I did precede to treat, and to write, of all thynges that thei bryng from our Indias, whiche serueth for the arte and vse of Medicine, and the remedy of the hurtes and diseases, that wee doe suffer and endure, whereof no small profite doeth follothe to chosse of our tyme, and also vnto them that shall come after vs, the whiche I shall be the first, that the rather the followers maie adde here vnto, with this beginning, that whiche thei shall moze knowe, and by experience shall finde.

The discoverie of the Indias.

And as in this Citie of *Seuill*, whiche is the Porte and Scale of all the Occidentall Indias, wee doe knowe of the moze, then in any other partes of all Spaine, for because that all thynges come firste hither, where with better relation, and greater experience it is known: I doe it with experience and vse of them this fourtie peres, that I doe cure in this Citie, where I haue informed my self of them, that hath brought these thynges out of those partes with muche care, and I haue made experience theteof, with many and diuers persones, with all diligence and to the best possible, and with muche happie successe.

Of the Anime and Copall.



thei doe bryng from the newe Spaine twoo kindes of Rosine, that be bothe a like, muche one to the other, the one is called *Copall*, and the other *Anime*, The *Copall* is a Rosine verie white, and of muche brightnesse. It is brought

Of the Copal

The first parte of the thynges that

brought in certaine greate peeces, whiche are like to peeces of *Disceitron* verie cleare, it hath an indifferente smell, but not so good as the *Anime*, with this *Copall* the Indians did make perfumes in their sacrifices, and so the vse thereof was frequented in the Temples, for their priestes.

Historie.

And when the first Spaniardes wente to those partes, the Priestes went out to receiue them, with little firepots, burning in them this *Copall*, and giuing to them the smoke of it at their noses: we doe vse here to perfume with it in diseases, hauing coldnesse of the heade, in the place of *Incence*, or *Anime*: it is hotte in the seconde degree, and moiste in the firste, it is resoluatiue, and softneth by some watrishe partes that it hath.

What Anime is?

The *Anime* is a gumme or Rosine of a greate Tree, it is white, it draweth nere to the coulour of *Incence*, it is more oily then the *Copall* is, it commeth in graines, as the *Incence* doeth, although somewhat greater, and beyng broken, it hath a yeallowe colour, as Rosine hath, it is of a berie gracious and pleasaunt smell, and put vypon burning coles, it doeth consume verie quickly.

In that as it differeth from ours. Of the congeled amber

It differeth from our *Anime*, that is brought from *Leuante*, in the whiche it is not so white, or so bright, in so much that thei doe saie, that it is spice of *Charabe* or *Succino*, whiche is called Amber, congeled, wherewith thei do make Bedes, but it is not so, for that the *Charabe* is a kinde of *Pitche*, that is fished in the *Germane Sea*, and it is taken out of the sea in greate peeces, with a bregge of Iron, so that it seemeth to come forth of some Fountaines, into the Sea, after the maner of *Pitche*, and beyng come forth vnto the cold ayre it congeleth, for because there is seen in the same peeces, Rickses, and other superfluities of the sea, cleauing vnto it, and in this thei shall see the errour of the, that doeth saie that it was Gumme of *Alamo*, and others, that it was of the Pine tree.

Hermolaus

Of our *Anime* *Hermolaus Barbarus*, a man moste learned

ned doeth saie, it is gathered aboute the place where Incence is gathered, and that lande of soile, is called *Amintin* and therefore it is called *Anime*.

That whiche is broughed from the newe Spaine, is gathered from certaine Trees, of a reasonable greatnesse, by waie of incision, as the Incence, and *Almasiga* are gathered: we doe vse thereof for many infirmities, and principally for grises of the heade, and paines thereof, caused of humours, or of colde causes, and for stuffng in the head, that thereof doeth procede, after euacuation, perfumng therewith the chambers in the Winter season, and where as is large infirmities, it doeth purifie and correcte the Aire, and thei doe perfume therewith their head carchers, when that thei doe goe to slepe, for them that doeth suffer paines in the heade, and occasions thereof, it doeth profite to perfume the heade of hym that is so diseased, it doeth comforte the heade vnto suche as hath it debilitied, or weakened, and doeth suffer paines by occasion thereof: thei doe put it also in plaisters, and in seere clothes, where as is neede of comfort, and to dissolue in especially colde humours, or windenesse, thei doe vse it also in place of Incence, as well in the perfumes, as in the afoze saied.

It doeth comfort the braine, applied in the forme of a plaister, and euen so likewise the stomacke, and all partes beyng full of Denewes, made after the fashion of a Sere clothe, with the third parte of Claxe, it taketh out the colde of any member, what so euer, beyng putte therevpon for a long tyme, with refreshyng it. It is hotte in the second degree, and moiste in the first.

Of the gumme called *Tacamahaca*.



AND also thei doe bryng out of the new Spaine another kinde of Gumme or Rosine, that the Indians doeth call *Tacamahaca*, and the same name did our Spanyardes giue it, it is Rosine.

A. iij.

taken

a Barbarian
ancient. A
place that is
called Ani-
micitin, where
our Anime
is gathered,
the vertue
that is hath.

The complexion
that is
hath.

Of the *Ta-
camahaca*.

The first part of the thynges that

taken out by incision of a tree, beyng as greate as a Willow Tree, and is of a verie swete smell, he doeth bypyng for the a redde fruite, as the seede of Pionia.

How the Indians doeth vse it.

Of this Rosine or Gumme, the Indians doeth muche vse in their infirmities, chiefly in swellnges in any parce of the bodie, where thei be ingendryed, for that it dissolueth, ripeneth, and doeth maruellously desolue them. And euen so, it taketh awaie any maner of greefe, that is come of a colde cause: as humours, and windinesse, this the Indians doeth vse very commonly, and familiarly. And for this effecte the Spanparden hath brought it.

*The proper-
tie that it
hath.*

His colour is of the colour of *Galvano*, and some doeth saie that it is the same, it hath white partes like to *Amonia-
co*, it is of a good smel, and his tast is the like, so muche that beyng caste vpon hotte burning coles, & gityng the smoke thereof at the nose, of a woman that doeth found or els hath lost her vnderstandyng by suffocation of the *Mother*, it doeth cause her to come quickly, and easely to her self. And the Rosine putte to her nauell, after the maner of a plaister, it causeth the *Mother* to kepe in her place, and the vse thereof is so muche amongst women, that the moste parte which is spent thereof, is for this effecte, for that thei doe finde them selues very well with it, cakyng awaie from them all manner of chokynge of the *Mother*, and comfortyng the stomacke. Some that bee curious doeth adde thereunto *Ambar* and *Muske*, and so it is better then it alone. It is alwaies fised, without meltyng of it self, vntill that it bee all wholie wasted.

*In any ma-
ner of greefe.*

And where it doeth moste profite, is for to take awaie any maner of greefe, caused of colde humours and windie, and beyng applied vnto them in maner of a plaister, it doth take them awaie, and dissolueth them with greace admiration: it doeth cleave in suche sorte, that vntill it hath doen, and wrought his effecte, it can not be taken awaie, and the self same it doeth, beyng put vpon swellnges, for that it consumeth

consumeth and desolueth them, and if there bee any disposition to ripen them, it doeth it, and very quickly.

It hath also for a remedy verified, and experimented, that it doeth profite muche in Reumes, and Runnynges, where so euer thei goe, as also it taketh them awaie, putting a small peece of linnen clothe with this Rosine, behind boche the eares, or the eare of the parte which runneth, for that it doeth restraine the runnyng of them: and put vnto the temples of the heade, in maner of a plaister, it doeth wick holde the runnynges and the fluxe, that runneth to the eyes, and to the partes of the face, it taketh awaie the tothe ache, although that the tothe bee hollowe, by putting a little of this Rosine into the hollowe, and if therewith the rotten tothe be burned, it maketh that the corruption goe no further, and beyng put after the maner of a plaister in the hollownesse of the necke, or groef of the shoulers, it taketh awaie the paines, mingled with the chird parte of storacke, and a little Amber made in a plaister, for the stomacke, it doeth comfort, and causeth appetite to meate: It helpeth digestion, and dissolueth windynesse, after the same sort put vpon the maule of the head, it comforteth, and taketh awaie the paines thereof. In the Octatica, or paines of the hippes putte therevnto, the effecte thereof is greate: and likewise it is so in all paines of the ioyntes: and in any paine of the bodie where so euer it be, cheefly if it be of cold humours, or mist: For because with his resolution, it hath partes of bindyng, that doeth giue a marvellous comforting in ioyntes, or in hurtes of Senewes, putting that alone, it doeth heale and cure them, for it is greate the experience, that we haue of it in genderyng for the which matter it taketh awaie an extreme colde: ordinarily it is applyed to all græfes: I doe mingle it therewith the chird parte of yeallowe Waxe, for that will be applyed the better, and the vse thereof is so celebrated, that the people knoweth no other remedy for any græf, but the vse of this Rosine, so that

*The vertue
that it hath.*

*In the tothe
ache.*

*It comforteth
the stomack.*

*In the griefe
of the heade.*

*In the Scia-
tica.*

*In the griefe
of the ioynts.*

*In the hurtes
of Senewes.*

In all græfes.

it.

The first part of the thynges that

His complexion.

it bee not inflammations very hotte, and also in them after the first furie is past, and the scarcenesse thereof, it doeth profite muche for to dissolue the reste, it is hotte in the beginning of the thirde degree, and drie in the seconde.

Of the Gumme Caranna.

Caranna.



They doe bring from the firme Lande, by the waie of Cartagena, and number de Dios. A Rosin of the coulour of Tacamahaca, somewhat cleare, and thinne, called in the Indians language, *Caranna*, and this woorde and name our Spaniards haue geuen it, and it hath in maner the smel of the Tacamahaca, although it be somewhat more strong of smel, it is verie oylie, and so it clingeth faste without melting. For the clammines that it hath, it is a newe Medicine, and brought hither about a tenne yeres past, and the Indians doe vse it in their infirmities, against swellinges, and in all maner of griefes, and now in our partes it is muche esteemed, for the greates effectes that it doeth worke.

The vertues that it hath,

It doeth profite and heale the same infirmities, that the Tacamahaca doth, but it doth his worke more speedily, so that many infirmities, wherein the Tacamahaca doth not so muche effect, the *Caranna* doth easely heale. There was one that did suffer paines of a Shoulder, the whiche paines hee had suffered a long tyme, in suche force, that he coulde not sturre his Arme, he hauing vsed a great tyme the Tacamahaca: yet he healed not, vntill he had putte thereunto the *Caranna*, and therewith, in thzee daies he remained whole, in the griefes of the Ioyntes, and the Gowte Arthetica, it doeth a merueilous effecte, beyng applied vnto the grieve, so that it bee not an inflammation, of verie hotte Humour, it taketh it awaie, with muche easines. In olde swellinges, as well in humours as in windes, it dissoluerh and doth dissolue them, in griefes caused by deflux of runnyng

It healeth an olde greef of the shoulder.

In the grefes of the ioynts.

In swellings.

ning of cold humors or mixed, it doth a merueilous effect, in all paines of the Sennowes, and griefe of the head, and griefes that there of doth proceede it doth profite muche. Surely, it is a medicine to dissolue and to take awaie griefes of greate efficacie, and doth make his worke with great certaintie in newe greene woundes, especially of the Sennowes, it doeth muche profite, and greatly in ioyntes, in the whiche I haue seene doen onely therewith very greate workes, it is an intercepting to staie the fluxe and runnyng of the eyes, and other partes applied behinde the eares, and in the temples of the head, it is verie fattie and oylie, and hot in more then in the seconde degree.

In griefes of Sennowes.

In new woundes.

It staies the runnyng of the eyes.

Note.

And it is to be noted, that all these Rosines the Indians doe gather them by waie of Incision, by geupng cuttes in the Trees of whiche forthwith the licour doth droppe out, and from thence they gather it.

Of the Oyle of the Figge Tree of Hell.



From *Gelisco*, a Province in the new Spaine, they dooe bryng an Oyle or Licour, that the Spaniards haue called, oyle of the Fig tree of Hell, for that it is taken out of a tree that is no more nor lesse then our Figge Tree of Hell, aswell in the Lease, as in the Fruite, it is the same that we doe commonlie call *Chatapucia*, or *Cherna*, it is also milky as ours is, for that it is more burnyng in the Indias for the grosenes of the earth.

Oyle of the Figge tree.

The Indians doe make this Oyle as *Dioscorides* doeth shewe, in the first booke the. xxx. Chapter, that is to pounde the Seede, and seeth it in water, and after it is sodden, then gather the Oyle that swimmeth vpon it, with a Spooone, and this is the maner to make Oyle of fruite and Seede, and Bowes of trees, it is verie muche frequented and vsed of the Indians, for expulsion or wyngyng out the Roppe,

How this oyle is made.

The first parte of the rhynaschar

*Hit vertues
and effectes.*

*Cures inge-
nerall.*

*It taketh a-
wake the
paine.*

*It healeth a
windy drop-
sie.*

*In griefes of
the stomake
and Colike.*

*In griefes of
the Iointes.*

*It healeth
soares.*

Histories.

*It vndoeth
opilations.*

they doe not knowe how to doe it, for lacke of kindredledge, this kind of oyle principally is better taken out this waie, then by exprellion. This Oyle hath greate vertues, as by the vse thereof hath bene scene, as well in the Indias, as in our partes, and all that I will saie, is with verie greate experience, of muche vse thereof in many persones, it doeth heale and cure all infirmities caused of cold humors, and windines, it doth dissolue all hardnes with mollificatio, and all inflammations beyng windie, it taketh awake all maner of paine in what parte soeuer it bee, chesly if it come by any colde cause, or windines, for that in this, it maketh a hieueilous woozke, dissolupng greate windines, wheresoeuer they be, and especially in the bellie, and with this they doe heale a windy Droisie, & likewise all kindes therof, annoynting therewithall the Belly, and Stomacke, takyng some dropes thereof with wine, or other licour appropriated, that it may auoide the cetrine water, and make the winde to bee expelled, and if they doe put it in any maner Glister, or Medicine, geuen so it doeth auoide out the cetrine water, and doth expell Windes with more assuraunce then any other Medicine. In the griefes of the Stomake of cold humors, and windes, and Colicke, it maketh great effect, annoynting therewith, and taking some dropes thereof, and principally they do this in that mortal disease called the Ileon, which is a certaine filthines that purgeth at the mouth. It doeth auoide fleame principally, in griefes of the Iointes certain dropes of this Oyle taken with the broth of some fat fowle, it doth empyr awake the humor that doth cause the paine, it doth heale the olde sores of the head, that doth yelde muche Matter.

A Gentleman that did vomit his Meate for many yerres did annoynt his stomake, with this Oyle, and therewith did heale and neuer vomited againe, it doth vndoe Opilations of the inner partes of the body, and of the stomake, and of the Mother, annoynting it therewith. And unto young chil-

open.

thei bring from the West Indias.

Fol. 6.

Ozen and Voyes, that can not goe to the Schole, anoyntyn g
the lower parte of the Hauill with this Oyle, it woerch v o
uoke them to the stoole, and if the haue wozmes it doth ex
pelle them and killeth them, chifelie if they geue them a
droppe or twoo with Pilke, or with some fat grosse thing.
And for thole that haue lost their hearing, it causeth it to be
restozed to them, with a merueilous worke. As it hath bene
seen by many experiences. In griefes of Joyntes, and in
Driefes of Swolluyges, so that it come not of a veric hotte
cause, it taketh them away & doth dissolue them, any of the
members beyng drawen together, & annoynted with this
Oyle: they doe extende and the Sinowes be mollified with
it, takyn g awaie the grieffe if that there be any, it taketh a
waie any markes or signes, wheresoeuer they bee in the
face, principally, and the Porpethwe whiche women many
tymes bee troubled withall, anointyn g with this Oyle, it
doth take it awaie, and consumeth it, not with litle content
of them that vse it, it is hotte in the first parte of the thirde
degreet, and moyst in the second.

*It maketh
them goe to
the stoole.*

*For them
that haue
lost their hea
ryng.*

*In griefes of
the Joyntes.*

*For the mē
bers drawen
together.*

*It taketh a
ny markes or
signes of the
face.*

*His comple
xion.*

Of the Betumen vvhich is a kind of Pitch,



Here is in the Ilande of Cuba, certaine
Fountaines at the Sea side, that doth
cast from them a kinde of blacke Pitch
of a strong smell, whiche the Indians
doe vse, in their colde infirmities, oure
people doe vse it there to pitch the
shippes withall, for it is well nere like
vnto Tarre, and they doe mingle therewith Tallowe, for
to make it Pitch the better. I do beleue that this is *Napta*,
whiche the auncient writers doe speake of, *Possidonius* doth
say, that there are twoo Fountaines in Babilon, one white
and the other blacke.

Betumen.

Napta.

This that they doe bring from the Indias, we doe vse

His vertues

The first parte of the thynges that

it griefes of the Pother, for that it doeth reduce the Pother to her place, and if it rise on heigh, then put it to the Rosetrelles, and if it come doune to the lower partes, putting thereto a wet Tent, with this Pitche, it causeth it to goe upwarde, to his place, and so likewise it doeth profite, beyng applied to colde Infirmities, as the other Medicines whiche we haue spoken of, it is hotte in the seconde degree, and moist in the first.

Of liquid Amber and the Oyle of liquid Amber.



From the newe Spaine they doe bring a Rosine that we do call *Liquid Amber*, & one like Oyle that we do call Oyle of *Liquid Amber*, that is to say, a thyng that we doe moste set by, and precious as *Amber*, or Oyle thereof, both of them beyng of sweete smell, and of good saour, and especially the Oyle of *Liquid Amber*, whiche hath his saour moze delicate and sweete then *Amber*. A Rosine taken out by incision of certaine trees verie greate and faire, and full of leaues, whiche is like to Ciste, and the Indians doe call it *Ococolli*. It doth carie a thicke rinde, of the colour of Ashes, this rinde beeyng cut, it doth cast out the *Liquid Amber* thicke, and so the doe gather it, and because the rinde hath a smell very sweet, thei doe breake and mingle it with the Rosine, and when it is burned, it hath a better smell, in so muche, wheresoener the tries are, there is a most sweete smell through all the fields.

What liquid
Amber is.

Historie.

When the Spaniards came the first time, to that place where it groweth, and did feelee suche sweete smell, they thought that there had been spices, and trees thereof.

The use of
it.

There is brought muche quantitie of *Liquid Amber* to Spaine, in so muche that they doe bringe many Pipes, and Barelles full thereof to sell for Merchandise, for here they doe profite thereof, to perfume in thynges of sweete smells,

swelles, waisting in place of *Storack*, For that the smoke and smell doth seeme to be the same, and also they doe put it into other confections of sweete smells to burne, and such like thinges, it doeth easen from it selfe make smell without burnyng of it, that wheresoeuer it be, it can not be hidden, but doth penetrate many houses and stretes with his sweete smell, when there is quantitie of it.

It serueth muche in medicine, and doth therein great effect, for that it healeth, comforteth, dissolueth, and mittigateth the payne, putteth to the Houlde of the heade by it selfe, or mingled with other thinges. *Aromaticall*, it doth comforte the Braines, and taketh awaye the paines of any manner of grieffe, proceeding of a colic cause, put after the manner of a Plaster thereunto, it doeth also mittigate, and take awaye the paines. In griefes of the Stomake, it doth a merueilous effect, applied after the manner of a Stomacher. For that it doeth comforte the Stomake, and doth dissolue windes, and doth helpe digestion, and doth take awaye indigestions, it causeth the meate to be well digested, it geueth lust to eate, it is made of *Liquid Amber*, spread abroad vpon a sheepes skinne, in the forme of a breastplate, mingled with a little *Storack*, *Amber*, & *Muske*, it is a plaster which doth profite muche in all that I haue saied, there is knowen of this plaster verie great experience, in this Citie, for the good effect that it doeth, it is hot in the ende of the seconde degree, and moyst in the first.

*His workes
and effectes.*

*A meruei-
lous plaster.*

Of this *Liquid Amber* there is taken out the Oyle that is called of *Liquid Amber*, the whiche in his smell is more sweet, it is taken out of the *Liquid Amber* when it is newly gathered, putting it in parte where it may distill of it selfe, (the more subtil) is the perfectest and best of all.

*Of the Oyle
of Liquid
Amber, and
how it is
made.*

Others there be that do presse it, because the more quantitie thereof maye bee taken out, and they doe bryng it for merchaundise, for that they doe dresse Gloues therewith for the common people, and in this there is muche spent.

The first part of the thynges that

The vse of
it in medi-
cine.

It is vsed in Medicine for manye diseases, and it is of
greate vertue for to heale cold diseases; for it healeth ex-
cellently well all pannes; whereforuer it be applied, it doth
dissolue and melteth any manner of hardnes, taking awaye
the paines; it doeth dissolue the hardnes of the Mother,
and doth open the opisthorion. It doth prouoke the month-
ly order of women, and it doeth make softe anye manner of
harde thyng; it is hot in the thirde degree.

Note. And it is to be noted, that many doe bying this *Storack*
so thine fro the Indians; not so good, for because that thei
make it of the bowes of the Trees, cut in peeces, and sod-
den, and they doe gather the farnes that is vpon it, and that
the Indians doe selle the budde of the Trees, where the
Liquid Amber is taken out, made in handefulle of the Indi-
ans do set in their market places, for to put amongst their
Clothes, whiche causeth them to smell, as of the water of
Angelica, and for this effect the Spaniards doe vse it.

Of the Balsamo.



They doe bying from the newe Spaine that
licour most excellent, which for his excellen-
cie and merueilous effectes, is called *Balsamo*,
an imitation of the true *Balsamo*, that was in
the lande of Egypt, and for that it doeth like
greate woorkes, and doeth remedy so many infirmities,
that there was giuen to it suche a name, it is made of a tree
greater then a Poundgarred Tree, it carrieth leaues like
to Nettles: the Indians doe call it *Xilo*, and we do call the
same *Balsamo*. It is made twoo manner of waies, the one is
by the waie of incision, cutting the rinde of the tree, which
is thirne, geuyng hym many small cuttynges, of the which
there cometh out a clammy licour, of colour white, but
it is little and most excellent, and very perfite, the other fa-
shion is: that the Indians doe vse to take out licour of the
trees,

trees, which is a common vse amongst them, they do take the bowes and the greate peeces of the tree, and doch make them very small, as they can, and doe cast them into a great Kettle, with a good quantiry of water, & do boyle them: un- till they see it sufficiently doen, and after wards they let it coole, and gather by the oyle that doth swimme therepon with certaine shelles, and that is the *Balsamo* that cometh to these partes, and that commonly is vsed, his colour is Albayne, whiche is likened to blacke, it is of most sweete smell, & very excellent. It is not conuenient nor it ought to be kept in any other vessel then in silver, (Glasse or Tinne or any other thing glassed, it doth penetrate) and doth passe through it, the vse thereof is onely in thinges of Medicine, and it hath been vsed of long tyme, well nere since the new Spaine was discovered, for that incontinence the Spaniards had knowledge of it, because they did heale therewith the woundes that they did receiue of the Indians: being aduised of the vertue thereof by the saue Indians, and they did see the saide Indians heale and cure themselves therewith.

When it firste came into Spaine, it was esteemed in as muche as it was reason it should be, for that they did see it make marueilous workes, one ounce was worthe tenne Ducates and hywardes, and nowe it is better cheape, the first tyme that they caried it to Rome, it came to be worthe one ounce, one hundred Ducates, after that they brought so muche and suche great quantity, that it is nowe of small valewe, this doeth the aboundaunce of chynge, and when it was very deere affluence did profite of the vertue of it, and after it came to bee worthe so vile a price: it is not so muche esteemed, beeing the same *Balsamo*, and the selfe same, that it was, when it was worthe one hundred Ducates the ounce, surely if the Indias had not haue discovered, but for the effect, to sende by this merueilous labour, the labour had beene well employed, whiche our Spaniards

The estima-
tion that it
was taken in

Note.

Note.

des

The first parte of the thynges that

des haue taken, for that the *Balsamo* that was used to bee had in Egypte, it is many yerres that it failed, because the Vine from whence it came, dyed vp, wherby you haue now none in the worlde. Our Lorde God did thinke it good in place of that to geue vs this *Balsamo*, of the newe Spaine, the whiche in my iudgement in Medicinall vertue, it is no lesse then that of Egypte, accorpyng to the greates effectes that wee doe see in it, and the greates profite that it doeth, whiche we doe see in Medicines, in three waies, that is to say, it is taken at the mouth, or it is applied outwardly, or it serueth in thinges of Surgery, taken in the moornyng fasting, it healeth the shortnes of breath, it taketh awaie the diseases of the Bladder, it doth prouoke the Menstrues of Women taken and applied with a Cente, it taketh awaie the olde paines of the Stomake, lickyng certaine dropes thereof in the moornyng fasting, laide upon the palme of the hande, and so continued: it doeth comforte the Stomake, it doth rectifie the Liuer, it maketh a good colour of the face, it maketh a good breathyng, it openeth the Brest, it vndoeth opilations and conserueth youth. I knowe a persone of much estimation that did vse it, and beyng of great yerres: did looke like a young man, and liued after he vled it without occasion of any euill, they whiche haue beene troubled with a drie cough haue vled it, and so some it hath doen profite, and some gentle women that haue not broughe forth the children, haue vled it in Centes for to pouрге the Pother, and it hath doen them good.

*The effectes
that it doth
taking it at
the mouth.*

Historie.

*The effectes
that it doeth
applying it
outwardly.*

It hath beene also applied outwardlye in all maner of griefe caused of cold humours, or of windes. For that beyng continued, it taketh awaie verie well anye maner of griefe, applied hot, with a litle fecer, and putyng therebpon a clothe wet of the selfe same *Balsamo*, it is dissolutive, and so it doth consume and vndoeth swellynge colde and olde. It doeth comfort any parte where it is put vnto, the foreparte of the head it doeth comforte meruailously,

and

and doeth take awate the paines thereof, consuming any manner of humour or colde that is in it, it taketh awate the Thalle by annoynting the foreleade and necke, and the partes that bee impotent, and it doeth profite in all infirmities of Senewes, and shrinkes of them. But vnto the Stomacke it helpeth the digestion, and doeth courforce, dissoluyng windinesse, and if there bee any opilation, it doeth dissolue it. And also the opilations of the inner partes it doeth mollifie and soften, it taketh awate the paine of the Stone in the Kidneys or Raines, beyng putte hotte vppon the paine, in the paines of the Beally or Stomacke caused of colde or windes, beyng put thereunto hot, or laied vpon hotte bread taken out of the Oven, it taketh them away: It prouoketh Urine, and to them that can not pisse, applyng it outwardly: and takng a fewe dropes thereof it doeth vnloose, and putteth it out, in the paines of the ioyntes it doth merueilous effect, and in this it hath a special prerogative, in especially for the *Sciatica*, it doeth dissolue any maner of hardnes or swelling that remaineth in any suche grieve, in paynes of the Senowes it is a merueilowes remedy for all runnings of fluxe, it doth dissolue and heale.

This *Balsamo* being applyed in thinges of Surgery, doth great effectes, of it self, or mingled any other way with medicine, that hath vertue to doe the effecte wheresoeuer it is applyed, and for to shewe all his vertues it will bee verye large. I doe remit it to hym that shall vse it, that he make the mixture that shall be necessary and conuenient.

The *Balsamo* is verie common: and a vsed remedy for woundes being newe, for that it doth cure them by the first intention, glewng together the partes without making matter, and where there be biewles that can not be glewed together, it doeth a verie good woork, making his digestion with readines, and the rest of the woorkes that doeth appertaine to Surgery, it doth that whiche is conuenient

C. I.

vntill

The effect
that it doth
in thinges of
Surgery.

The first parte of the thynges that

untill the woundes bee whole, and for this cause the vse thereof is a common Medicine in all surgery of poore folkes: Secyng that with one medicine all effectes is doen therewith, beyng necessarie, and it is a common thing to saie, that when one is hurte, let *Balsamo* be put thereunto, and so they doe, and it doth heale, in the woundes of *Scen* nowes it maketh a merueilowes effect, for that it doth both cure and heale, it healeth better then any other Medicine doth, it resisteth colde, the woundes of the hedde it healeth verie well, not haupng the *Skull* broken, nor perished.

Any maner of woundes beyng freshe it doth heale them in any parte of the body wheresoeuer they be, so that there be no moze in it but a simple wounde. In soynes what maner of wounde soeuer it be, it doth make marueilous worke it is very common the vse thereof in this Citie, in thinges of woundes: For that you haue fewe houses, but you haue *Balsamo* in them for this effecte, so that in woundyng of any person furthwith they goe to the *Balsamo*, for with little quancitie thereof they doe cure and heale, and many tymes with puttyng of it once euery thirde day, they do finde the wound whole. In olde sores aplied byt selfe, or with any other Oynment, it doeth mundifie and cloase them by with fleshe.

In large feuers *Paroxismales* beyng put halfe an hower before the colde doeth come, bypon the moulde of the heade very hotte, and beyng very well couered with clothes, and takyng forthwith five or sixe dropes thereof in wine, it taketh a waie the colde, in the 2 or foure tymes that they doe it, it is of a sharpe sauour and sumwhat bitter, whereby is seene the drie partes and comfortation that it hath, it is hot and drie in the second degree.

I will not let to wyce of a certaine Hearbe, that the conquerors of the newe Spaine do vse for the remedy of their woundes, and shottes of arrowes, the whiche for them was a greate remedy in their troubles, and it was discovered by

*Of the herbe
of Ihon In-
sante for
woundes.*

an

an Indian, whiche was Seruaunte to a Spaniarde called Ihon Infant. He was the first that vsed thereof, they did call it, and doe call it at this present date, the Herbe of Ihon Infant, this hearbe is little, thei gather it greene, and beate it, and so they put it simply vpon the wounde, it doeth restraine and stop the bloud, and if it be a wound in the fleshe, it doeth cause hym to growe together, and healeth hym by glewing the partes together, the woundes and the Sepowes, and other partes it doeth comfote, munitie, and ingender fleshe in them vntill they be whole, and because they doe not finde this hearbe in all places, they doe bryng it made in powder, for that it doeth the same effecte as beyng greene, and the powder doth it better then the hearbe.

As this herbe is, so haue yoll many other in all the other partes of the Indias, that haue the same and other properties that doth marvellous effectes: and for to write of eueryone of them pericularly, it were needefull to make a greater volume, then we doe pretende in this that we shall create of.

Three thynges they dooe bryng from our Occidentall Indias, whiche at this day be celebrated in all the world, & with them they haue made and doe make the greatest effectes that euer was made in Medicine, and neuer the like made, in any other Medicine, that vnto this date hath been known. For that the office of all three is to cure infirmities beyng without remedy incurable, and to doe the effectes that doe seeme to be thinges of wonder, and this is notorious, not onely in these partes, but in all the worlde: the whiche thinges are the woodde that is called *Guaiacan*, the *China*, and the *Sarcaparilla*. And for that it doth seeme that the *China* doth come from Portingall, and that the Portingales doe bryng it fro their Orientall Indias, and not fro ours, I wil say what is to be said, for ward whē we do speak thereof. And therefore le vs beginne with *Guaiacan*, as of a remedie that first came from the Indias, & as the first the

The first parte of the thynges that

best of all, as experience hath shewed, and the vse thereof in
so many peres.

*Of the Guaiacan, and of the
holie Uoodde.*

*The wood of
the Indias.*



The Guaiacā that is called the wood of the
Indias, was discouered forthwith, whē the
firste Indias was founde, whiche was the
Ilande of *Santo Domingo*, where is great
quantitie thereof. There was an Indian
that gaue knowledge thereof to his Pai-
ster, in this maner. A Spanyarde that did suffer greate
paines of the Pore, whiche he had by the companie of an
Indian woman, but his seruante beyng one of the Physi-
cions of that countrie, gaue vnto hym the water of *Guai-
can*, wherewith not onely his greuous paines were taken
awaie that he did suffer: but healed verie well of the euill,
with the whiche many other Spanyardes, that were infec-
ted with the same euill were healed, the whiche was com-
municated immediatly, with them that came from thence,
hether to *Senill*, and frō thence it was diuulged throughout
all Spaine, and from thēce through all the worlde, for that
the infection wente sowne abroad throughout, and surely
for this euill it is the beste, and the moste chief remedie of
as many as hether vnto hath been founde, and with moste
assuraunce, and moste certaintie, it healeth and cureth the
saied disease, if thei bee well handled, and this water giuen
as it ought to be, it is certaine that it healeth moste per-
fectly, without turnyng to fall againe, except the sicke man
doe retorne to tumble in the same holome, where he tooke
the firste.

Our Lorde **GOD** would from whence the euill of the
Pore came, from thence should come the remedie for them.
For that the Pore came into these partes from the Indi-
as

as, and firſte of all from *Sancto Domingo*. The Pore bee ſo common emongest the Indians, and ſo familiare, as the Peaſelles bee vnto vs, and well nere the moſte parte of the Indians, bothe menne and women hath them, without making ther eof any ſcruple, and thei came firſte in this ſorte.

In the yere of our Lorde God 1493. in the warres that the Catholike kyng had in Naples, with kyng Charles of Fraunce, that was called greate heade: in this tyme fir Chyſtofer Colon, came from the diſcouerie that he had made in the Indias, whiche was *Sancto Domingo*, and other Ilandes, and he brought with hym from *Sancto Domingo*, a greate number of Indians, bothe men and women, whiche he carried with him to Naples, where the Catholike kyng was at that tyme, who had then concluded the warres, for that there was peace betwene the twoo Kynges, and the hoſtes did communicate together, the one with the other. And Colon beeyng come thether with his Indians, the moſte parte of them wehe with the fruite of their countie whiche was the Pore, the Spanyardes beganne to haue conuerſation with the Indian women, in ſuche ſorte, that the men and women of the Indias, did infecte the Campe of the Spanyards, Italians, and Almaines, the Catholike kyng had then of all theſe Nations, and there were many that was infected of the euill. And after the hoſtes did common together, the fire did kindle in the campe of the kyng of Fraunce: of the whiche did ſolowe that in ſhozt tyme, the one and the other were infected of this euill ſeade: and from thence it hath ſpyed abyode into all the worlde.

At the beginnyng it had diuerſe names: the Spanyardes did thinke that it had been giuen them by the Frenchemen, and thei called it the French euil. The Frenchemen thought that in Naples, and of them of the Countie, the euill had been giuen them, and thei called it the euill of Naples. And thei of Almaine ſeyng that of the conuerſation of the Spanyardes, thei came to it, thei called it the Span-

*The names
that they did
put to the e-
uill tree.*

The first parte of the thynges that

*Opinions of
this euill.*

nishe Skabbe, and ocher called it the Peaselles of the Indias, and with muche truthe, sayng that from thence came the cuill.

Amongste the greate Opinions of that tyme, there was greate opinions of the cause, and originall of the infirmitie. The one sorte said that it came of the euill Herlacholisme, that the hostes of newe spaine had eaten, as wilde hearbes, and muche gardeine hearbes, and rootes of hearbes, Asles, and Wortes, and other like thynges, that ingender suche like infirmities, corruptyng and buryng the bloode. Others there were that did attribute it, to the coniunctions of Saturne and Mars, and thei did applie it to the heauenly influence, with this thei did put diuers and sundrie names: Some called it the Leprosie, others Swin Pore, other Penteagra, others the Deathly euill, others Elephantia, without certaine assurance what diseases thei were. For they were ignorant that it was a newe disease, and they would reduce it to some already knowne and written of, and then comyng to our Guaiacan, whose name was put of the Indians, and of them very wel knowne, and so thei had called it and doe call it, in all the worlde, and calling it also the woodde of the Indias, of this woodde many haue written and muche, one sorte sayng that it was Ebano, others that it was a kinde of Bore, and many other names whiche they haue named, it is a newe Tree and neuer seen in our partes, nor in any other of the discoveries, and as the countrie is newe: so is the tree a newe thinge.

*Guaiacan
an Indian
name.*

*The descrip-
tion of the
Guaiacan.*

What soeuer he be it is a great tree, of the greatnes of an Oke: he doth caste out many bowes, the rinde it doth cast from it beyng drie, greate, and full of Gumme, he hath his hart very greate, it is well nere like to blache, all is very harde as muche and more then Ebano is. It doth caste a little leafe and hard, and euery yere it doth bring forth the yeallow flowers, of the whiche they doe ingender a rounde fruite, with little kernelles with in it, of the greatnes of

Medlers

Medlers, of those Trees there are greates aboundance in *Santo Domingo*.

And after this they haue founde another Tree, of the kind of this *Guaian*, in *Santo Jhon de Puerto Rico*, which is an other *Plande* nere to that of *Santo Domingo*, such an other tree as he is, sauing that he is lesse, & the body of the tree and the bowes are lesse, and it hath scarcely any barte, and if it hath any it is very little, and that is in the body of the tree. For that the bowes hath none, it is of more sweet smell and more bitter then the *Guaian*, that is now used in our tyme, for getting that of *Santo Domingo*, and for his marueilous effectes they call it the holpe Woodde, and surely with reason: for that it is of a better workyng then that of *Santo Domingo*; whiche is seen by experience, but that the one and the other is a marueilous remedy, for to cure the disease of the Pore: of the whiche and of every one of them the water is made, and it is taken for this infirmite, and for many others in this forme.

They take twelue ounces of the wood made small, and two ounces of the Blade of the same woodde broken, and they cast it to steepe in three Pottels of Water, in a newe pot, that will holde somewhat more, for the space of xxiii. houres: and the poredyng well kept, they seeth it at a soft fyre of kindled Comes, untill that two Pottels be sodde awaie, and one remaining. And this is to be seen at the time the water is put to it, puttyng therein one Pottle, they do put in a litle Rodde, and they doe marke where the water is of one Pottle, and by that measure and marke they shall see when the wood is sodde awaie, and the one Pottell remaineth, after the water is sodden, they put it to coole, and doe straine it, and keepe it in a glassed vessel, and forthwith vpon the saide sodden woodde, they cast foure Pottels of water, and they seeth it till one bee sodden awaie, and this water must be strained and kepte aparte: and it must be taken in this forme.

How the
water of the
wod is made.

After.

The first part of the thynges that

*The maner
to take it.*

After that the sicke man is pouerged with the counsell of a Physicion, let hym be put into a warme Chamber, and kept from the colde and from ayre, and beyng layed in his bedde, that he take early in the mornyng tenne ounces of Water, of that which was first made well warmed, and let hym be clothed, so that he may sweate wel, and let him kepe his sweat at the least two houres, and after he hath sweet, let hym be made cleane of his sweat, and take a warme Shirte, and the rest of his Linen clothes, and foure bowres after he hath sweete, let him eate Reasinges, Almonds and Bisket, and this in reasonable quantitie, and let hym drinke of the water that was made at the seconde tyme, the quantity that he hath neede of, and of the selfe same let him drinke in the day tyme, and eight bowres after he hath eaten, let him retourne to take the first water, and let hym take other ten ounces well warmed, and then sweate other two bowres, and after his sweat let him be made cleane, and then take warme cloathes, and one hower after he hath sweet let hym make his supper of the same Reasings, Almonds, and Bisket, and drinke of the seconde Water, this order he muste haue the first fiftene daies, excepte he hath notable weaknesse, and in suche case he must bee surcoured with geuyng hym to eate of a little Chiken, ioyndly with the rest of the Diet, and in them that be leane, that can not beare so much Diet, it is sufficient that they take it for nine daies, and at the ende of them he may eate a little Chiken roasted, and if in case the sicke man be debilitated, and that he can not suffer the Diet, let hym haue from the beginnyng a very small Chiken, gopng forward increasynge in the poces of tyme, and beyng past the 15. daies, let hym retourne to pouerge himselfe at the sixtine daies, and let him take the waight of five shillinges of the substauce of *Canassola*, taken out by Strainer or other thinge respondent thereunto, and that day let him drinke no stronge Water, but of the simple, and the next day after the Purgation, let him retourne to take
according

accoyding to the aforesaid order. Taking in the morning and in the euenyng the stronge water with his sweatings, and eatyng and drynkynge the same. Saupng that in place of a Chiken he may eate halfe a roasted Pullet, or sumwhat more, & this second tyme let hym take it for other xx. daies, in the whiche tyme he may go rising in his chamber, beyng apparelled and kepte warme. And at the ende of them, hee shall retourne to pouрге hym selfe an other tyme, and hee must haue a speciall care to keepe good order, and after hee haue taken the water for other fortie daies, keepyng hym selfe from Women and from Wine especially, and in place of Wine, that he drynke the simple water of the wood, and if hee will not doe it, then drynke of water sodde with Anis seede or Fenell seede, suppyng little at night and eating no fleshe.

This is the beste waite that the water of the wood should be taken, whiche doeth heale many infirmities incurable, where other Medicines could not doe this effecte, and this water is the beste remedy that is in the worlde, for to heale the disease of the Pore, what so euer of what kinde so euer it bee, for that it doeth vmoote it, for euer without any more comyng agayne. And in this it hath his principall prerogatiue and excellencie, this Water is good for the Dropsy, for the shortnes of breath, for the Falling sicknes, for the euill of the Bladder, and of the Raines: for the paynes of the Joyntes: for all euills caused of colde Humors: for petrositie, and for large and importunate diseases, where the ordinarie benefites of Phisitions hath not profited. Chiefly it doth profite where the euill dispositions be, that haue proceeded at any tyme of the euill of the Pore. There be many that with this wood haue made manye mixtures, makyng Symples thereof, and surely it doth good effect. But my iudgemente and opinion is, that hee whiche shall take the water of the wood, let hym take it in the maner as it is saide, without any minglyng thereof, for that by experience

*The diseases
that this wa-
ter doth
heale.*

The first part of the thyngez that

perience it hath been seen so to make the better worke, this water maketh good the teeth, making them white, and affirming and fastning them, by continuall washing of them, it is hot and dyie in the second degree.

Of the China.



He Seconde Medicine that cometh from our Indias, is a roote called the *China*, it doth seeme that I should flander it, to say that the *China* is in our Occidentall Indias, commonly the Portugales doe bring in from the Orientall Indias.

*China of our
Indias.*

Historie.

By this you shall understande, that Syr Frauncis De Mendosa, a worthy Knight, when hee came from the newe Spaine and Peru, he shewed to mee a greate Roote, and other little rootes, and he asked mee what rootes they were, I answered that they were Rootes of the *China*, but that they did seeme to mee to bee very freshe. Hee saide to mee, that so they were, and that it was but a litle tyme past that they had been gathered and brought from the new Spaine. I did marvel that they had it there, so I did beleue that in the *China* onely it was, hee saide unto mee, that not onely there was in the newe Spaine *China*: but that also wee should seee brought great quantitie of Spicerie from the place the whiche that *China* came from. And I did beleue it when I sawe the contrattacion that hee made with his maiestie, so to bring to Spaine greate quantitie of Spicerie, that he had begunne to set and to plant, and I sawe greene Ginger brought from thence as also the *China*.

The whiche is a Roote like to the roote of a cane with certaine knottes within it, is white, & some with the white nesse haue an alborne colour, it is red without, the best is the freshest, that whiche hath no holes, and if it be weightie, and not worne eaten, and that it haue a facnes as if it wer congeled, and it hath an vnswaery tast. This Roote doeth growe

growe in the China, whiche is the Orientall Indias neere to Siria and Siricana. It groweth neere to the Sea, onely with the roote they do profite themselves, with the whiche the Indias be healed of grevous diseases. And so they haue it in great estimation, they doe heale all maner of large diseases therewith: and also the sharpe diseases: especially Agues with the Water of it, prouokynge Sweets, and by this waie they heale many. It doeth prouoke Sweet maruellously.

It is well nere xxx. yeres that the Portingales brought it to these partes with greate estimation, for to heale all maner of diseases, and in especially the disease of the Pore, in the whiche it hath doen great effectes, and the Water is geuen in this forme.

Historie.

The sick person beynge poured as is most conuenient, they shall take one of the rootes and cutte them small vnto the thiknes & greatnes of a thre peny pece, and so beynge cut: they shall waie one ounce, and caste it into a netwe Pdr, and thereupon they shall put thre Porttels of Water, and it shall be a steepynge there xxiii. howers, and the Potte beynge slopt, let it seeth at a soft fire of kindled Coales, vntill halfe be sodden awaie, and one Porttell and halfe remaine, and this is to be knowne by the order of the Measure as aforesaide, in the Water of the Wood. And after that it is colde, let it be strained and kept in a glassed vessell. There must bee care taken, that it stande in some hotte or warme place neere to the fire, for that therewith it doeth preserve the better and durcth longer tyme, before it be corrupted.

*The maner
how to gine
the water of
the China.*

The sick man being put into a cloase conuenient chamber, he shall take in the moynynge saltynge tenne Dunces of the saied water, as hote as he can suffer it, and he shall procure sweate, and he shall keepe it two howers at the least, after the sweate he shall be made cleane, and he shall take a Shirte, and cleane clothes, and warme them, hee shall lye twoo or thre howers in the bedde quietly, after he hath sweate. And

*How it must
be taken.*

D.ij.

after

The first parte of the thynges that

after lette hym apparell hymself, and beyng well warmed he shall remaine in his Chamber, in the whiche he shall bee kept from the colde and ayre, with all the pleasure of good company and conuersation, he shall eate at xi. of the clocke, halfe a Chicken sodden, or a quarter of a Henne, with little Salt. At the beginnyng of Dinner he shall drinke a dishe full of Brothe, and forthwith he shall eate of the Pullet. At the beginnyng a little, and he shall ende with Parmelade. The drinke shall be of the water he cooke in the moynyng, for that here is no more then one water, hee may at the beginnyng after the Brothe is taken, beginne to eate Reasinges, without their little Graines, or Peunes without their stones, the bread muste be of the Cruste of bread, well baked, or Bisket. If he will drinke in the daie tyme, he may dooe it with takyng of a little Conserua, and drinke of the same water, and beeyng eight howers past his Dinner, let him lye downe in his Bedde, and take ocher tenne Dunces of the same water, the whiche beeyng hotte he may take, and procure to sweate, two howers after he hath swet, let hym be made cleane, and take a cleane shirte, and cleane clothes warme, and after one hower let hym sup with Conserua, Reasinges and Almondes, with some Biskette, and drinke of the self same water, and lasse of all Parmelade, vpon the whiche he may not drinke. This he may continue xxx. daies continually, without neede of anye moze Purgacion then the first, and he may sic by, so that he go wel cloathed, taking in this tyme all content and mirthe, and keeping hym selfe from all thinges that maie offende hym.

Nota.

After that he hath taken this water in this soze, he must keepe good order, and good gouernement for fortie dayes continually. And he must drinke no Wine, but water made of the China, that was befoze sodden, the whiche they shall keepe after it is sodden, putting it to dry in a shadow place, and that China beeyng drie, must be kept to make water for ocher fortie daies, to drinke after the takyng of the water.

Setting

Setting one ounce thereof in three Bottels of water vntill one halfe be sodden awaie, and this water let him drinke continually: And aboute all thynges let hym keepe hym self from Women, he muste alwaies haue care, that as well in the water of xxx. daies, as in the water of the fortye daies, that the *China* be in the Water: xxxiii. howers before it bee sodden.

There be many diseases healed with this water, all kind of euill of the Pore, all olde Sores, it doth vndo all swellinges and knobles, it taketh awaie the paines of the Joints, that they call the *Arthetica* Goute, and any other kind of Goute that is in any perticuler member or place, and especially the *Sciatica*, it taketh awaie olde paynes of the head and of the stomake. It healeth all maner of runnings of Rewmes, it doth dissolue Opylations, and doth cure and heale the Dyssie. It maketh a good colour in the face, it taketh awaie the Jaundies, and all euill complexion of the Liuer, it doeth rectifie, and in this it hath a greate prerogative. And by this meanes these infirmities are healed. It healeth the Palsie and all diseases of Senowes, it healeth all diseases of Urine, it taketh awaie Melancholie, and all infirmities caused of colde diseases. It doeth comforte the stomake, it doth dissolue windes mercuriously, also Agues long and sharpe. As quackians, takynge this water as it is couenient, it doeth roote them out, and taketh them awaie. The whiche thing it doeth by prouokynge of sweate, in this it doth exceepe all other Medicines, and some will say that in Pestilent Agues by prouokynge sweate it healeth them. It is dyte in the seconde degree with very little heate, the which is seen by the other Waters of the Woodde. And *Sarcaparilla* whiche doth heate and geueth dyet: this doth not, nor leaueth any impression of heate.

Surely it is a notable Medicine, in the whiche I haue founde greate effectes for the Diseases whiche I haue spoken of.

The diseases that be healed with this water.

His complexion.

Note.

The first part of the thynges they

Of the Sarcaparillia.

The tyme
since that
the Sarca-
parillia
came.



He Sarcaparillia is a thyng come
to our partes after the China. It
may be twenty yeres that the vse
therof came to this City. It first
came from the new Spaine, and
the Indians did vse it for a great
Medicine, with the whiche they
did heale many & diuers diseases.

The descrip-
tion of the
Sarcaparil-
lia.

It is a Plant whiche doth cast
many Rootes vnder the grounde, be-
yng of a yeaer long,
and of the colour of a cleare Tawne,
and some tymes the
Rootes goe so deepe: that to take them out all, it is neede-
full to digge a mans length. He doth caste certayne bowes
full of knots: that quickly they doe dye, and we know not
that they haue caried flowers of fruite.

Sarcaparil-
lia of the Hu-
nduras.

After that the Sarcaparillia of the newe Spaine was
founde: there was also found in the Hunduras, an other sort
beyng better, and of better effectes, it is known to bee of
the Hunduras, because that it is of colour Tawny, and gro-
ser then that of the newe Spaine, the whiche is white, and
sumwhat like to peallowe, and moze small, and so the Sar-
caparillia that is most like to blacke is best.

Chosing of it

It ought to be fresh, and in this is all the goodnes ther-
of, it is known to be fresh by not beyng worne eaten. For
that the freshe breakyng of it at the length, in the middell it
maketh a runnyng out to the ende, and casteth out no duste,
and the heauier it is, the better it is.

Of the name

The Spaniardes did call it Sarcaparillia when they saw
it. For the greate likeness that it hath with the Sarcaparillia
of these partes. I haue it for certayne that the Sarcaparillia
of these partes, and of the Indias, is all one, and the verie
same that oures is. The which I haue experimented many
tymes, and oures doth the effect that the Sarcaparillia of the
newe

new Spaine doth, and it is like vnto that of the *Haudurks*, it is of a bitter tast, and not very sharpe, and the water that it doth cast from it hath no more sauour, then barley water hath.

The vse of this hearbe at the firste did differ much from that as is now vled, for that they gaue it as the Indians did, in the heating of their sicke sothes, and surely it did very greate effectes. But the delicatenes of oure tyme doeth cause that it should bee vled and geuen as the Water of the *Wlood* is, at the beginning they tooke of the *Sarcaparillia* muche quantitie, more then halfe a pounce, and did cut it small and brake it, and cast it in a quantitie of water, and heyng well wet they did beate it in a Morter a good while, in suche sorte that it was made like to a Jelly, and they did straine it, pressing it verie well, for there came out of it the likenes of a thicke Drinke. And of that they tooke in the morning hot, one good Cup full, and then the Patient clothed hym selfe well, and sweate two howers; and if in the day tyme they would drinke any thing, it should be of the selfe same thicke drinke, so made by expression hot, and then they sweate as muche as in the morning. This order they had for three daies continually: without eatyng or drynkynge of other meate, sayng onely that thicke drinke, taken out by pressing or straining of the *Sarcaparillia*, and after this sorte I gaue it at the beginning many tymes, and surely it did greate effectes, and many sicke people did better heale, then they doe now with this other fashion.

After there was an other forme and maner to giue it, and is that whiche is now vled; in this sorte, they take two ounces of *Sarcaparilla*, they washe it and cut it small, and then they put it into a newe earthen pot, and there vpon they put three pottelles of water, and they put it in the water to sleepe twentie and fouer howers, and after the pottle beyng well stoppe, it must seeth on a softe fire of kindled coales, buttill the two pottelles be sodden awaie, and the

*How it was
used in the
beginning.*

*Take this
for three
daies.*

*The fashion
how it is now
used and ge-
uen.*

The firste part of the thynges that

the one remaine, the whiche maie bee knowne by the order of the measure, that wee spake of, and when it is colde, let it bee strained into a glassed vessell, and vpon the self same *Sarsaparillia* that is sodden: Let there bee so muche water caste, that the poyte bee filled, and let it boyle a reasonable tyme, and kept in a vessell glassed.

*The maner
how to cure
it.*

And the sicke manne beyng purged, as it semeth moste convenient, and placed in a warme chamber, he muste take in the morning ten ounces, of the first water of the *Sarsaparillia*, and he must sweate at the least twoo howers, and after sweate he must be made cleane of his sweete, and take a warme shurte, and warme clothes, and the same he muste doe at night, eight howers after he hath eaten his Dinner, chaungyng his shurte, and hott apparell. He muste dine at a leuen of the Clocke, and Suppe one hower after he hath sweate: at night eatyng nothyng but Reaspynges, Almonds, and Bisquette, and drinke of the seconde water. Lette hym kepe this order sifene daies, and if he bee weak, giue hym a little roasted chicken, and increasyng it in the pcesse of tyme, at the least he muste kepe his bedde nine daies: At the first beginning and the reste in his chamber, kept from colde, and from ayre, and at the sifene daie he must bee purged, with a softe and an easie medicine, and likewise at the thirtie daie, in suche sojce, that all the order that wee haue saied bee kepte, as in the maner of the takyng of the water of the woodbe. And like wise after the thirtie daies, he must haue good gouernmente, for other fourtie daies, not drinkyng any wyne, but simple water made of the said *Sarsaparillia*, and keepyng hym self from women. This is the ordinarie maner in takyng of the water of *Sarsaparillia*, whiche at this daie is vsed, and because I haue experiente of other waies, that bee of greate secrete, and of greate effectes, I will write them here, for because all, whiche is in the *Sarsaparillia* maie bee saied and declared: seyng it is the Medicine that is moste vsed, and that wee doe see in it so

greate

greate effectes.

I doe make a Sirupe, that many yeres hath been celebrated, and had in estimation in this citie, and in all Spaine for that it is xxvj. yeres that I did vse it for the disease of the Pore, and for other infirmities, the whiche dooeth not heate, nor inflame, but with greace temperatuer, attending to his graduacion, it worketh his good effectes. The firste, for whom this thyng was obtained and deuised, was for *Pançelion de Negro Lenones*, who was cured of many Phisitions, and hauing taken the water of the woodde, and other Spectacles, he was well nere consumed: and with a greuous swelling soe vpon his shinne bone, and great paines in it, he tooke it, and healed verie well. This sirupe I haue vsed to many people, for the infirmities that the *Sarcaparilla* doeth profite for, and the woodde, and for many other, and it hath a good working by degrees: so that the vynecke of the woodde is taken awaie, and the heart of the *Sarcaparilla*, and it is made in this forme.

There must bee taken two ounces of *Sarcaparilla*, and fower ounces of *Panlo Sancto*, whiche is the holie woodde, prepared as it is saied, and thye dozen of *Acoseifas*, a fruite of Spaine, without their stones, and two dozen of *Prunes*, without their stones, and halfe an ounce of the flowres of *Burrage*, and an other halfe ounce of *Violettes* and some graines of *Barley* made cleane, that is to saie, the huskes taken awaie. All these thynges lette them bee caste into thye pottelles of water, and lette them bee boyled on a softe fire, vntill it come to one pottell, and then let it bee strained, and to tenne ounces of this seethyng, lette there bee putte one ounce of the Sirupe of *Violettes*. Let it be taken hotte in the moynyng, and at night in the order as is saied. In the rest of the water, kepping swaete if there bee any, and although there come little, yet thei heale. Thei maie eate a little Chicken from the first daie, with the rest of the diet, and drinke the simple water of the *Sarcaparilla*.

E.s. whiche

*A Sirupe or
drinke of
Sarcaparilla
most excellent*

*The descrip-
tion of the
Sirupe or
drinke.*

The firste parte of the thynges that

whiche is to bee made with halfe an ounce of *Sarcaparilla*, sodden in fower pottelles of water, vntill one oz somewhat moze, bee sodden awaie.

*The thynges
that this
drinke doeth
profite in.*

This order dooeth heale all kinde of euill of the Pore, and all the infirmities that we haue spoken of, that the water of the woodde doeth heale, and the *China*, and the *Sarcaparilla*. And to repeate it, it shall bee so long and to prolixious, because it is sufficiently declared before. For surely in this simple water, and in the foresaied decoction, I haue founde grente effectes, as well in the infirmities where is suspected the euill of the Pore, as in large and importunate defeases, the whiche the cōmon remedies of Physicke hath not profited, although thei proceeded not of the French Pore, it dooeth cure and heale theim, as it is seen by the woork of hym that vse it.

*An other
drinke of the
Sarcaparilla*

There is an other Sirupe to bee made of the *Sarcaparilla*, whiche is; takyng eight ounces of *Sarcaparilla* beynge broken and cutte, and seeth it in fower pottelles of water, vntill thre bee sodden awaie, and the one remaine, and in the water as shall remaine, putte to fower pounce of Sugar, and make it a perfecte Sirupe. And of this Sirupe, take thre ounces in the Mornynge, and thre at Night, eatyng good meates, and Suppe little, and drinke onely the simple water of the *Sarcaparilla*, and goyng abroad out of his house, doyng his busynesse. There is healed therewith many defeases of the saie, withoute giuyng any molestatiō in the healyng of theim. And this muste bee taken till the Sirupe bee all consumed.

*The thynges
that this
drinke hea-
leth.*

*Sarcaparilla
in powder.*

Also this *Sarcaparilla* is taken in powder, in this maner. Thei take the *Sarcaparilla*, and take awaie from it the harte within it, and drie it and grinde it, and thei dooe sift it throug a Sieue of Silke, and maketh it in powder. Of this powder is taken in the infirmite of the Pore, oz spie of them, takyng the waight of sixe pence of the powder, and drinkyng it with the simple Water of the *Sarcaparilla*, takyng

kyng it in the Mornyng and at Night as muche when he goeth to bedde. He muste eate good meates, and drinke no Wine, but the simple water thereof. It shall dooe well he bee pouged that shall beginne to vse it.

And although that this powder dooeth heale many diseases large and temporall, one cure it doeth maruetlously, whiche is the salte Fleume of the handes and feete, in this foyme. The sicke manne heeyng pouged, and also without purgyng, if he can not otherwise doe, he shall take the powder, as it is saide, and in the salt Fleume, he shall put with a Feather, a litle of the water of Sublimation, mixed with Rose water, that it be verie simple, and after it is put in all partes where the salte Fleume is, then let there bee put upon it a plaister, that is called of *William Serenus*, or *Die Palma* spread abrode thynne vpon Wattin or Cassera, putte in all partes where the simple water of Sublimation is put. This must bee dooen every daie, for that in fiftene daies he shall bee perfectly whole. This doeth mundifie and dooeth incarnate, and doeth thyme without hauyng neede of any other Medicine, toynly with the Powder and the simple water of *Sarcaparilla*, whiche wee haue spoken of. This is of so greate effect, and experimeted, as thei shall see by the woike that shall vse it, for surely thei shal bee whole.

The vse of the water of the *Sarcaparilla* is so greate at this daie in this foyme, as is saide, that it is applied to any disease, and it is come to so muche, that in any manner of Reumes or runnynges, or murthering the euill of women, of the Pother, or any other cause, or occasion what soeuer, so that it bee not in Feuers or other sharpe diseases, for the whiche thei take the simple Water of the *Sarcaparilla*, and this is at this daie so put in vse, that in like sorte you shall finde sodden water of *Sarcaparilla* heeyng simple in many houses, as ordinarie water in yearthens vessels, and surely it doeth greate effectes, and doeth remedie large and importunate diseases. Truche it is, that to the persons that

E. li.

bee

The Salte
Fleume is
cured here-
with.

To knowe the
good of it

The vertue
of the water
of *Sarcapa-
rilla*.

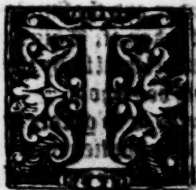
The first part of the thynges that

bee hotte of complexion, it dooeth heate them more then is conueniente, and so they can not drinke it, and mooste of all if that the Liuer be very hotte, for that it heateth to muche.

In womens diseases, as well of the Pocher, as of colde humours, it dooeth good effects, and doeth maruellouslie dissolue windes. And in persones that be subiecte to muche euilles, and especiall of Reumes, and olde greennes and diseases caused of euill humours, and if they run this course, with the continuance thereof, they shall receiue manifest profit and benefite, and it dooeth heale all diseases whiche they neuer thought to heale of. His complexion is hott and drye well nere in the seconde degree. All these waters must bee giuen in Sommer, or in the ende thereof: it is better that it be receiued in heate then in colde.

*¶ Of the blood Stone, and of the Stone for
the diseases of the Stone of the
Kidneys and Raines.*

*The Stone of
the Blood.*



They doe bring from the nethe Spaine, two stones of greate vertue, the one is called the Stone of the Blood, and the other is a Stone for the disease of the Stone in the Kidneys and Raines. The Blood Stone is a kinde of Jasper of diuers colours somewhat darke, full of spiracles, like to blood, being of coullour redde, of the whiche stones the Indians doeth make certayne Vayles bothe greate and small.

The vse thereof, bothe here and there, is for all fluxe of blood, of what partes so euer it bee, of the Nose, or of the Ventrues, or of the Vayles, and of Cloudes, or of that whiche is caste out at the mouth. The stone must be weace in colde water, and the sick manne muste take hym in his right hande, and from tyme to tyme weate hym in colde water.

cer. In this sort the Indians doe vse the. And as touchyng the Indians, thei haue it for certaine, that touchyng the same stone, in some parte where the blood runneth, that it doeth restraine and in this thei haue greate truste, for that the effeate hath been seen. It dooeth pposse also haupng it holden, hanged, or tied in the same parte where the blood runneth, so that it touche on the fleshe. Of this stone wee haue seen greate vffetes, in staunchyng of blood. And some that doe suffer the Hemeroidall fluxe, haue remedied theim selues with makyng Rynges of this stone, and wearyng them continually vpon their fingers. And also in the Venstruall fluxe of women.

The other Stone, whiche is for the deafe of the Stone in the Kidneyes or Raines, the finest of them are like vnto *Plasma of Esmeraldas*, whiche is likened to greene with a Whitthe couller, the greacest is the best, whiche byng them made in diuers foymes and fashions, for so the Indians had them in olde tyme, some like to fishes, other like to the heydes of birdes, other like to billes of *Popagales*, other like to rounde Beadstones, but all pearced through, for that the Indians did vse to weare them hangyng for the effeate of the grieue of the Stone or stomacke: for in these tyme sicknesses it doeth marueilous effectes.

The chief vertue that it hath, is in the paine of the Stone in the Kidneyes and Raines, and in expellyng of Sande and Stone. In so much, that a gentleman whiche had one of the here, the best of them that I haue seen, haupng put it to his arme, he dooeth make hym to expell and caste out muche Sande, that many tymes he doeth take it awaie, for that he thynketh that it doeth hurse hym for to put out so muche, and in takyng it awaie, he ceaseth to caste any from hym, when he feeleth the paine of the Stone, and puttyng hym to againe, it doeth take it awaie incontinence, with expellyng of muche Sande and smal Stones. I haue seen it carried to perloners that haue been griued with greate grieue, and

*The Stone
for the de-
sease of the
granell Stone
in the kidneyes
or raines.*

The firste part of the thynges that

paines of the saied desease, and puttyng it to them, that doe
forthwith expell the sande and the litle stones, and remain
cleare thereof.

*A proper-
tie hidden.*

This stone hath a propertie hidden, by the whiche me-
nes he doeth greate effectes, to preserue that thei fall not in
to the paine of the saied desease, and after it is come it ta-
keth it awaie, or diminisheth it. It doeth make the sande to
bee expelled in greafe aboundance, and likewise stones. It
taketh awaie the heate from the raines of the backe, it pro-
fiteth in griefes of the stomache, put to it: and aboute all it
preseruech from the saied grief.

My Ladie the Duchesse for that she had in those tyme
these tymes, exceeding paines of the stone, she made a brace-
let of them, and she vled to weare it at her arme, and sithere
she put them to her arme, she neuer had moze paines of the
stone, and so it hath happened to many other that had the
like benefite, for the whiche thei are muche esteemed, and
now thei bee not so sone had, as at the beginning: for that
these stones onely the gentlemen, and richmen haue them,
and with reason, because thei do suche marvellous effectes.
An other stone there is that dooth heal the salt fleume,
the whiche I doe knowe by heare saie, but I haue seen none
of them.

Of the Woodde for the euilles of the Raines, and of the Urine.



As thei doe bying from the hebre Spaine, a
certaine woodde that is lik vnto the woodd
of a Pearre tree, grosse and without knottes:
the whiche thei haue vled thereof many yeres
in that parties, for the paines of the Raines
and of the Stone, and for the infirmities of the Urine.

The firste tyme that I sawe it vled (made bee aboute
xxxv. yeres past) there was a Pilot that was sicke of the
Urine,

Urine and of the Raines, and after that he had vsed it, he was whole and very well. And sithence that tyme I haue seen that many haue brought it from the newe Spaine, and thei doe vse it for these remedies.

For them that doeth not pisse liberally, and for the paines of the Raines, and of the Stone, and for them that doeth pisse with paine, and for them that doeth pisse little. And now the thyng hath euen for apilations, for that the water thereof doeth cure and heale them, and also of the Lunges and the Lurr, and this hath been founde within these fewe yerres, and thei doe finde in it notable profite. The water is made in this foyme.

For the that
it doeth pro-
fite.

Thei doe take the woodde, and doe make it in small peeces verie thynne, and small as it is possible, and thei putte theim into cleare water of the Fountaine, whiche is verie good and cleare, and thei leaue it so vntill the water bee soaked into it: and in puttyng the woodde into the Water, within halfe an hower the water doeth beginne to chaunge it self into a blew couller verie cleare, and the longer that it lieth in the water, so muche the Blewer it tourneth, although that the woodde bee of a white couller. Of this water thei dooe drinke continually, and therewith thei vse to water their wine, and it doeth marvellous and manifest effectes, without any alteration, so that it is needefull but onely good gouernement and regimene. The water hath no more sauour then although that there were nothing caste into it, for that the woodde doeth chaunge nothing. His complexion is hotte and drie in the first degree.

How the
water is
made.

Of the Peper of the Indias.



Will not let to speake of the Peper that thei dooe bryng from the Indias; that not onely it serueth for Medicine, but it is moste excellent, the whiche is knowen in all Spaine, for there is no Gardeine, nor Orcharde, but that

Of the peper.

The firste part of the thynges that

that it hath plentie thereof in it; for the fairenesse of the fruite that it bypnerth for the.

The description of the Planted

It is a greate Plante, in so muche that I haue seen in this citie some that was equall with some Tree. It doeth cast the leaues Greene, after the fashion of Basil of the biggest sorte. And to casteth out certaine white flowers, of the whiche commeth out the fruite, the whiche is in diuerse formes: some Peper bee long, other rounde, others of the makynge of Pellons, others of Cherries, but all bee at the beginnyng when thei bee not ripe verie Greene, and beynge ripe verie redde; and with a gracious and good coullour.

The vse of it

Thei are vsed in all maner of meates and Potages, for that it hath a better taste then the common Peper hath. Made in peeces, and cast into the brothe it is an excellent sauce, thei doe vse it in all that whiche the aromatike spice is vsed, whiche is brought from *Maluco*, and *Calicut*. It doeth differ from that of the Easte Indias, for that costeth many Ducattes: the other doeth coste no more but to sowe it, for that in one plante you haue spice for one whole yere, with lesse hurte and more profite.

The vertues that it hath.

It dooeth comfozte muche, it dooeth dissolue windes, it is good for the breaſte, and for theim that bee colde of complexion: it dooeth heale and comfozte, strengthenyng the principall members. It is hotte and drie, well nere in the fowerth degree.

Note.

Thei doe bypne from diuers partes of our Indias many pouргatine Medicines, that haue been founde and discovered with the tyme, the whiche thei worke and effectes are greater: of the whiche I will giue here a shorte relation, that it maie bee a foresight, for to treate of the Roote of *Mechoacan*, whiche was our principall intende now to write of.

Of the Cannafistola.

There



Here doeth come from the Handes of *Santo Domingo*, and from *Santo Ihon de Puerto Rico* greate quantitie of *Canafistola*, and it is so muche, that not all Spaine is provided of it, but all Europe, and well here all the worlde; for that from *Leuans*, from whence it was accustomed to be brought, now there goeth rather more Shippes laden with it, then commeth Iron from *Bilkepe*. That whiche commeth from our Indias, is muche better in comparison then that whiche is brought from the *East India* to *Cenis*, and that whiche the Gallions doeth carry from thence to *Genoua*, and frō *Genoua* to Spaine, for when the Merchantes brought it hether, it could not bee good, for that it was very small, and also it was not ripe; and with so long tyme it came so corrupted, that it did profite little.

This of ours that thei bring from *Santo Domingo*, and *Sainte Ihon* is ripe, greate, full, weightie, homlike, and freche. In so muche that many tymes it commeth in fresse daies after it is gathered, and being freche, it is of so gracious and good taste, and not of that horrible smell, as that of *Leuance* was, and so it doeth his worke farre better, and with moze facilitie.

This *Canafistola*, and the worke thereof is of greate securitie, it purgeeth gently, without any alteration. And doeth awaie principally Chollet, and after Fleume, and that as is in the waies and the Guttes: It doeth temper theim muche that taketh it, also it purifieth the bloodde, it doeth many good workes in all kinde of diseases, especially in the paines of the Reines, and of vrine, being taken two howers before supper. And in reumes it doeth great profite, being taken two howers after Supper, and easily it doeth cure the euilles of the breast, that whiche hath been of long continuance, and greeces of the side, being taken with sirupes for the breast, & being applied outwardly to the Oile of sweete Almondes; it taketh awaie the greivous

Canafistola.

The description of it.

The vertue of the Canafistola.

The first part of the thynges thei

releaseth of the Lungen, and greetes of the Raites. It is good in hotte Feuers, and vsing it continually before supper or Dinner, it stalet the ingendryng of the stone, it taketh aways the dyet: it is moiste in the firste degree, it declineth to heate, although it bee little, it is dissolutive, it clarifieth the blood, and breaketh the sharpenesse thereof, and of the red collar, thei haue been in the Indias since it is discovered some thereof so weightie, that one cobbe waieth fiftiehillunges, beeping taken out by the Seue, and fower ounces in weighe the whole cane,

The quantitie that is giuen of it.

Of the purgatiue Nattes.

Of the purgatiue Nattes.



At the beginning that thei did discover the Indias, thei brought from *Santa Domingo*, certaine Nattes beeping three cornered, with the whiche the Indians did pource them selues withall, and it was vnto them a familiar purgation. And afterwarde the Spaniards, for necessity did purge the selues with them, with hazarde enough of some of them, for with the vse thereof, many thought to lose their liues, for that it is a strong pource, and although that he doeth make a greate excelle of stooles, it doeth also prouoke vomitte very strongly, and with much violence, with greate faintnesse and heauinesse, afterwarde some did rectifie them by collyng of them. And then thei bee not so violent, nor so strong, nor doeth his woork with so much cause of faintnesse. Thei doe pource Fleume very strongly, and after Coler. It is an excellent Medicine for the Collike, it doeth dissolue windes, putte in a glister it doeth euacuate reasonably.

That whiche these Nattes do pource.

The description of the Nattes.

His maner and coulour is as our Nattes bee, with a thinne rinde, of the coulour of a cleare Baye, thei are three cornered, the carnell within is white, and swete, so much that for his sweetness, there bee many that hath been mocked.

ked.

ked with it. The Physicians dooeth call theim commonly *Ben*, of whiche there are twoo sortes, one thei call *Greace*, and the other *Liole*. The greate *Ben* bee these purgative *Mutres*, the little *Ben* bee as greate as our *Peason*, of the whiche in *Italie* thei make that oile of sweete smell, which thei call oile of *Ben*, with the whiche thei do annoynt their *Heare*, and *Beardes* for disitacenesse. His complexion is hotte in the beginnyng of the third degree, and drie in the seconde. His weighe is of halfe a dragma vnto one, but thei must bee tossed.

Ben.

Of the Purgative Pinions.



Hei doe bring from the newe *Spaine* certain *Pinions* or *Carnelles* wherwith the *Indians* did pourge themselves, they bee like to our *Pinions*, the whiche bee growe out of our *trees*, being greate as the *fruition* of the wheate of the *Indias*, the *Wale* be not so hard as ours is, they are somewhat moze blacke, they be round and within very white, fatter, and sweeter in taste. Thei doe pourge valiantly *Plume* and *Cold*, and any manner of waterishnes, they are a moze easie *Medicine*, then the *Mutres*, they doe pourge by *Stool*, and by *Vomit*, and if they be tossed they doe not pourge so much, nor with so much faintnes. They doe pourge of their one nature grosse *Humors*, it is a *Purgation* much used amongst the *Indians*, being ground and dissolved with *Wine*, having firste taken preparatives they doe deuine the *humor*, that he doeth pretende to that name, and using a convenient *Diet*, they take of thim as much as they moze or lesse, conformably to the obedience of the *Stomacke*, of him that shall take them.

The description of them.

How they pourge.

How they be taken.

Ordinarly they doe toss them, for so they be moze gentle and lesse furious, it is needfull that he whiche doeth take

f. ij.

them

The first parte of the thynges that

them, be kept as one being poured. They be genen in large infirmities, and where there be grosse humors, they be hoo in the thirde degre, and dye in the secde with some fatnes, which doeth take awaye sumwhat of the viues.

Of the purgatiue Beanes.

*Beanes like
20 OUNTS.*



Rom. Carthagen, and numbte de Dios, they doe bying certaine Beanes like to the fashion of ours, laupng that they be sumwhat lesse, and of the colour and makng of oures, they haue in the middest of the Beane that doth deuide the two halues, one little thinne skinne, like to the skinne of an oynion.

*How they be
taken.*

They doe take them from their shale, and from the inner thinne skinne, and doe tosse them and make them powder, and doe take them with Elline, and made powder and mingled with Sugar, taking one shonefull of the powder, and yppon that a little draught of Elline, they doe poure without molestation Colic and Fleame, and grosse mixt humors. And amongst the Indians they are of greate estimation, for the colmes that they haue in the takng of them. And Spaniards doe poure with them with much securitie, and it is a medicine more easie and gentle then that of gelsade.

Historie.

I haue seene monie that haue come from those partes, poure them therewith, and succede to them harpe well, and poure without greife.

Note.

And they must be aduised that here muste be taken from the that little skinne that is in the middest of the in bolles of the Beanes, for if they take it, the strength of it is so muche greate and vehement of Clomites and Cholles, that they put in greate halarde hym that shall take it. And also they muste haue care toASSE them, for that it doth prepare them, and delay muche of the sharpnes, and frautenes, the whiche

whiche muste bee generall in this Medicine, and in all the reste. For that to toll them is the true preparation of them, after the taking of any of the aforesaide Medicines, hee muste sleepe nothyng, it is needefull that hee keepe greate watche beyng pourged, in all that whiche is to be seen in a man pourged maye be conuenient.

The Beanes be geuen prepared in Feuers beyng large and importunate, and in diseales of mixte humoys, beeyng grosse and in the paines of the Joyntes, and it is a vniuersall Purgation, they be hot in the seconde degre, and drie in the first, there be geuen of them from fower to sixe, tolled more or lesse, as the obedience, and sufferaunce of the bellie is of hym that shall take them,

*His workes
and effectes.*

Of the Milke Pinipinichi:



In all the coaste of the firme land thei do take out a certain kind of Milke, of little Trees, like to Apple trees, whiche the Indians do call *Pinipinichi*, of the which cutting one bough there cometh forth whereas it is cutte, a certaine kinde of Milke sumwhat thicke and clammy, and taking three or fower dropes thereof, it dooth purge valiauntly, by the stoole principally Colericke Humoys, and Serrene water, and it doth worke with much vehemence and reuily.

*Of the Pini-
pinichi.*

It muste be taken in Wyne, or dried into powder in litle quantitie, for that his worke is of moste strength, it hath one thyng that in eating, or drincking of Broth or wine, or other thyng forthwith it worketh no longer, & he that doth take it hath neede of good watche and good order, it is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

*How it is
taken.*

All these Medicines which we haue spoken of, be violent and

The first part of the thynges they

and of greate force, and they haue not been muche bled sick-
hence the *Mechoacan* hath come, for that in it there is found
a wooske more suet, and with this not onely in vs, but in all
the Indians, they haue runne to it, as vnto a Bourge most
excellent, of the whiche we will create now.

Of the Mechoacan.

Note.

Mechoacan.

His riches

and increase



The *Mechoacan* is a Roote that it
may be aboute xxx. yeres that it
was discovered, in the Prouince
of the newe Spaine, in the Indi-
as, of the Ocean Seas, it is
brought from a countrie that is
beyond the greate Citie of *Me-*
xico, more then fortie leagues, that
is called *Mechoacan*, the whiche

By *Fernando Cortes* was conquer, in the yere of 1524. it
is a countrie of muche Riches, of Gold and chiefly of Sil-
uer, and it is vnderstoode that in all that countrie is siluer.
For more then 200. Leagues, here those *Pyres* be so ce-
lebrated and of so muche riches, that they be called the *Ca-*
catecas, every day they goe discoverpng in the Lande verie
riche *Pyres* of Siluer, and some of Golde, it is a countrie
of good and holtsome ayres, and doth bring forth heathfull
Herbes for to heale many diseases, in so muche that at the
tyme the Indians had the gouernment of it, the inhabitees
there rounde aboute that Prouince, came thither to heale
their diseases & infirmities. For the said causes, it is a cou-
trie verie fruitfull, and of great aboumdance of bread, wilde
foule, and frutes. It hath many Fountaines, and some of
sweete waters, whiche hath muche aboumdance of Fische,
the Indians of that countrie be of a taller growthe, and of
better faces then the Borderers are, and of more healtche.

Situation of
Mechoacan

The principall place of that prouince the Indians doe
call

call in their language *Chincilla*, and the Spaniards doe call it as they call that realme *Mechoacan*, and it is a great towne of Indians, situated nere to a lake, which is of sweete water, and of verie muche Fishe, the same Lake is like the fashion of making of an horse shoe, & in the middell thereof standeth the Towne, the whiche at this daye hath greate trade of buyng and sellng, for the great Spynes of Plate that is in all that countrie.

As sone as that Prouince was gotten of the Indians, there went thither certaine Friers, of Saincte Frances order, and as in a Countrie so distant from their naturall soyle, some of them fell sicke, amongst whom the Warden, who was the chief Frier of the house fell sicke, with whom (*Cacoucin Cacique*) an Indian lord, a man of greate power in that countrie, had very greate frendship, who was Lorde of all that countrie, the father Warden had a long sickness and put to muche danger of life, the *Cacique* as he sawe his disease procede forward, he saied that he would bryng hym an Indian of his, whiche was a Physicion, with whom he did cure hym self, and it might bee, that he would giue hym remeady of his disease. The whiche heeryng heard of the Frier, and sepyng the little helpe that he had there, and the want of a Physicion, and other thynges of benefite, he thanked hym and saied vnto hym, that he should bryng hym vnto hym: who heeryng come, and sepyng his disease, he saied to the *Cacique*, that if he tooke a powder, that he would giue hym of a roote, that it would heale hym. The whiche heeryng knowen to the Frier, with the desire that he had of healethe, he did accepte his offer, and tooke the powder that the Indian Physicion gaue hym, the nexte daie, in a little while, with the whiche he did pouge so muche, and without paynes, that the same daie he was muche lightened, and muche more from that time forward, in suche sorte that he healed of his infirmite. The rest of the Friers whiche were sicke, and some Spaniards also that were sicke, did fol-

Historie.

lowe

The firste part of the thynges that

Iowe the father Alarbins cure, and tooke of the self same powder once or twice, and as ofte as thei had neede of, for to heale them. The vse of the whiche went so well with them, that all thei healed the Friers did sende relation of this, to the Father Prouinciall to Mexico where he was: who did communicate with those of the countrie, giuing to them of the roote, and comfortyng them that thei should take it, because of the good relatiō, that he had from those Friers of *Mechoacan*. The whiche beyng vsed of many, and seying the marueilous woorkes that it did, the fame of it was extended all abrode, that in shorte tyme, all the countrie was full of his good woorkes and effectes, banishyng the vse of *Ruibarbe of Barbarie*, and takyng his name, namyng it *Ruibarbo* of the *Indias*, and so all men dooeth commonly call it. And also it is called *Mechoacā*, for that it is brought from thence, and gathered in the Prouince called *Mechoacan*. And not onely in Mexico, and in that Countrie thei doe take it as the moste excellent purgation, & left al other: but also in *Pern*, and in all other partes of the *Indias*, thei vse no other thyng, neither thei pouрге with any other pouрге, and thei take it with so muche truste and easenesse, that when thei take it, thei thinke to haue certainly their healthe, and so thei doe carry it from the newe Spaine, as Merchandise of very greate price.

*Ruibarbe of
the Indias.*

Historie.

It maie bee thirtie and fower yeres passe, when I sawe it here the firste tyme. When one *Pasquall Catano* a *Senduēs*, came from the newe Spaine, he fell sicke at his coming, and as I did cure hym at the tyme that I would pouрге hym, he saied to me that he brought a *Ruibarbe* from the newe Spaine, that was a verie excellent *Medicine*, with the whiche all thei of Mexico did pouрге thei selues, and that it was called *Ruibarbe of Mechoacan*, and he had been pourged many tymes therewith, and that it had succeeded very well with hym, and if he should take any pouрге, he would take that, of the whiche he had experyence.

I did cause hym utterly to forsake the vse of suche like new Medicines, of the whiche there was nothyng witten nor knownen. And did perswade with hym to pouрге with the Medicines that wee had here, of the whiche there was so greate experiance and knowledg, and witten authours. And he did graunte to my wooordes, and pouргe d hym self with a pouргation that I gaue hym, euen as it was conueniente for his deseale, with the whiche althoug that there did followe hym notable lightnesse, and profite, yet he was not cleare of the deseale in suche sorte, that it was necessa- rie to pouрге hym an other tyme, and when we came to the seconde pouргation, he would take none other but his owne Ruibarbe of *Mechoacan*, with the whiche he did purge so well, that he remained whole, and with no deseale, and althoug that the effecte did like me well, I did not remaine satisfied, vntill many other that came at the same tyme, and fell sicke, did pouрге with the saied *Mechoacan*, and it went very well with theim, because thei were accu- stomed to pouрге therewith in the newe Spaine, and see- yng his good woorkes and so many, I beganne to see it, and to pouрге many therewith, giuyng credite to his good effectes.

And so with these that I did make experiance of here, as with the relation, and greate credite of theim, that came out of the newe Spaine: in so muche that the vse thereof hath spreade abroad, that it is a common thgng in all the worlde, and thei doe pouрге therewith not onely in the newe Spaine, and the Prouinces of the Peru, but in our Spaine, all Italie, Almaine, and Flaunders. I haue sent relation thereof, well nere to all Europe, as well in Latine as in our tongue.

The vse thereof is so muche, that thei bryng it for chief perchaundise, in great quantitie, and it is solde for great sommes of money: In so muche that a seller of Drugges tolde me, besides that he had solde for the cite, he had solde

G. s. for the

The vse in al partes of the Mechoacan.

The greate quantitie of Mechoacan that is vsed.

The first parte of the thynges that

for the of the Citie in the laste yere, moze then tenne kindes of it, whiche is a thousande pounce weight, so that now thei aske for Ruibarbe of the Indias, for that it is so familiar, that there is no Housebande man that doeth not vse it, as a moste sure Medicine, and of greate effectes, because for that kinde of Purgation, there is no neede of a Physicion, whiche is that, as vnto all menne geueth moste content, and a thyng determined, and approued for good.

I haue talked with many of them that hath come from the newe Spaine, and in especially with theim that hath been in *Mechoacan*, of the fashion of the plante that doeth carry this Roote, and what forme and figure it hath, the whiche thei dooe byng from the Countrie, within 40. leagues of beyonde *Mechoacan*, fro a countrie whiche is called *Colima*, and thei haue so little care, seeing that thei dooe heare their principall intente, vnto their interes and gain, that thei knowe no moze thereof, but that the Indians in *Mechoacan* doeth sell it theim, the rootes beyng drie and cleane, as hether thei doe byng them, and the Spaniards doe buye them, as a kinde of Merchandise, thei sende them to Spaine.

And surely of this we are worthe of greate reprehension, and seeing that there is in the newe Spaine, so many Hearbes, and Plances, and other thynges Medicinable, of so muche importaunce, that there is not any that writeth of theim, nor it is vnderstoode, what vertues and formes thei haue, for to accompe them with ours, that if thei had a desire for to seache out, and experient so many kinde of Medicines, as the Indians doeth sell in their Market places and Faires, it would bee a thyng of greace profite, and vtilitie: to see and to knowe their properties, and to experient the variable and greate effectes, the whiche the Indians dooeth publishe, and manifeste with greace prooffe, that emongest theim selues, thei haue of theim: and thei of our part, without any consideration do refuse it, and lette

they bring from the West Indias.

Fol. 28.

as doeth knowe their effectes, thei will not giue vs relation, nor knowledge what thei are, nor write the efficacie and maner of them.

And goyng to searche after the Place of the Roote *Mechoacan*, a passenger that was come from that Province, did aduertise me that a Frances Frier, that was come from that countrie, had brought it in the ship where he came, the proper Hearbe greene of *Mechoacan*, in a greate barrell, and with muche care: and he brought it fro beyonde *Mechoacan*, and that he had it in the Frierie of S. Frances of this Citie, and hearyng thereof I did receiue greate contentment, and so I went forthewith to the Frierie, and at the doore of Infermerie, or house for the sicke people of this Frierie, there was a thyng like to halfe a pipe, in the whiche there was an herbe very greene, whiche thei saied was the *Mechoacan*, that the Frier had brought fro the newe Spaine, not with little labour. It is an herbe that goeth creppng vp by certaine little Canes, it hath a sadde greene coulour, he carrieth certaine leaues, that the greatnesse of them maie bee of the greatnesse of a good porenge dishe, that is in compasse rounde, with a little point, the leasse hath his little Senewes, he is small, well nere without moisture, the stalke is of the coulour of a cleare Tanne. Thei saie that he dooeth cast certaine clusters, with little Grapes, of the greatnesse of a Coziander seede whiche is his fruite, and dooeth waxe ripe by the Poneche of September: he doeth cast out many bowes, the whiche doeth stretche a long vpo the yearth, and if you doe put any thyng nere to it, it goeth creppng vpon it, the roote of the *Mechoacan* is vnfaulre, and without bightyng, or any sharpenesse of caste, that whiche wee doe see at this present of our *Mechoacan* is a roote, that thei byng from the new Spaine, from the Province of *Mechoacan*, made in great and little peeces, of theim cutte in peeces, of theim broken with their handes. It is a white roote, somewhat stronge,

*Historie of
the Plant of
Mechoacan.*

*The descrip-
tion of the
Mechoacan.*

*How the
roote is.*

The first parte of the thynges thnt

and mightie, it appeareth that the peeces bee of a greater roote, without any harte.

*The electiōs
of the Me-
choacan.*

The conditions, or elections that he muste haue, for to be good and perfect is: that he be freshe, the whiche it maie bee knowen in that he be not worme eaten, nor blacke, and that he bee somewhat white, and the very white is not so good: and if so bee somewhat russet, so that it bee the bitter-moſte parte of the roote, for that the inner parte is somewhat white. In the tastynge or Chewynge of it, it is without sauour, or any maner of bitynge taste.

*That is be
freshe.*

It dooeth importe to make his woork the better, that it be freshe, for that the fresher it is, the better it is, and the greater the peeces are, the better they doo conserue. And it is true, that whiche is brought in powder, is not so good for that it doeth putriske, and lose muche of his vertue, and operation. As also wee doe see, if we doe make pouder, and keepe it, it dooeth not make so good woork, as when the roote is grounde, and then forthwith taken: the roote beyng olde doeth turne blacke, and it will bee worme eaten with holes, and doeth become verie light. It doeth keepe well rouled in Sere clothe. It is gathered in the Moneth of October, if neither loseth his leaſe-

*His comple-
xion.*

His complexion is hotte in the first degre, and drie in the seconde, for that it hath subtil partes, with some bynding, the whiche it doeth seme, that his woork beyng made he doeth leaue the inferiour members strengthened, without debilitation and weakenesse, that the other purgatiue Medicines doeth leaue them in, rather those that do purge them selues therewith, doeth remaine after they bee purged, more strong and hard, then before they were purged, it hath no neede of rectification, for that wee doe not see in this roote any notable hurte, onely the wine is vnto it a corroboration for his woork, for beyng taken with wine, it maketh a better woork, then with any other licour, for that it doeth not cause vomitte, and it woorketh the better.

It

It is geuen at all Tymes and in all Ages, it dothe his woork without molestation, and without the accidentes that the other Medicines solutiue bee vsed to doe. It is a Medicine easie to bee taken, for that it hath no euill taste. Onely it hath the sauour of that with the whiche it is taken: for that it is of it selfe without sauour, and so it is easie for Children, for that they may take it without feelyng what it is, it is so likewise for the parsones that can not take Medicines, for it hath nether smell nor taste. I haue pourged therewith manye Children, and manye very olde persones, and haue geuen it to men of more then 80. yeres of age, and makes in them verie suer and good woork, with no maner of alteration nor chaunge of body, and without beyng debilitated or weakened.

*Easie to take
and easie to
worke.*

*It is giuen to
children and
to olde peo-
ple.*

This Roote doth auoide out cholericke humors, grosse, mixt, and flematicke humors, of what kinde soeuer they be, and humors putrified and rotten, and of both colours, it doth euacuate the Cetrine Water, of them that haue the Dropsie, with muche easines. The principall effect is to the Liuer, making it cleane, and comfortyng it, and the Members neere adioynyng to it, as the stomacke and the inner partes. It doth cure all Opilations of the same partes, and all diseases caused of them: As the Dropsie, the Jaundies, and toynally with his good woork it doeth rectifie the euill complexion of the Liuer, it dooeth dissolue windinesse, and with easines it dooeth expell theim, and doeth open all the hardnesse of the Liuer, and of the Lunges, and of the stomacke. It taketh awaie old griefes of the head, and doeth mundifie the braine and the Senewes, and doeth empyte out the humors that be in the head, or partes thereof. In the disease called the Lamparones, whiche is the Kinges Cuill it maketh a good woork: in old griefes of the head called the Pegrum, and the Fallyng sicknesse, and in all Distillations, or olde runnings, in paines of the Royntes, in peticular and vniuersall, as in the Soute Ar-

*The workes
and effectes
be meruei-
lous of this
roote.*

The first part of the thynges that

*In griefes of
Women.*

thetica, in paines of the stomacke, emptyng the cause, and consuming windines. And in paines of the Urine & Bladder: in paines of the stone and Colicke, of what kynde soeuer it be, it maketh a merueilous worke. It cureth the paynes of Women, and especially the Mother, by emptyng and takng awaie of the cause, as these causes which come of colde humoys & windines, and in the griefes of the brest, as of an olde cough, and shortnes of breath, bling this roote oftentimes it taketh it awaie, and healeth, also in griefes of the Raynes caused of grosse humoys, it doth emptye and expell them.

*In griefes of
the Poxe.*

In griefes of the Poxe it doth a greate worke. And it seemeth that for these griefes our Lorde did ordain it, emptyng the humoys of them, whiche for the moste parte are colde, and especially when they be woren olde of long tyme, it doth pouge them, and doth expell them without any paines, by multipling the takng thereof as many tymes as is necessary. For that in these infirmities that be olde, and of long continuance, one euacuation is not sufficient, but it is necessarie to haue many euacuacions, the whiche may be doen without daunger wih this Roote, and it is not to bee marueiled at, that wih one euacuation therewith doth not follow the health that is wished for. But that many tymes it is needefull to haue many for to roote by and expell all in all the euill, and noughtie humoys, that is the cause of the saide disease.

Note.

In Agones.

This roote doth marueilously emptye out the cause of y large Feuers, and importunate: and all Feuers compounded, and chiefly in the olde Feuers, as Tertians, Quotidians, Slematicke, and in suche diseases as commonly come of opylacions, blng thereof at the tyme that is needefull.

Note.

For that in the like large and importunate diseases, the Physition muste not bee content wih one euacuation, but wih many, digressing by little and little, and auoyding out by little and little. Saying that the auoyding out is doen wih

with suche assurance with this Medicine so blessed.

He that hath neede of it must haue a good hart, and with trust that it will profite hym muche, the whiche better unto we haue seen, in so many, that with iust title all credite may be giuen to his good workes. We doe see with how muche easines and without any accidents, it doth the effectes, that we haue spoken of, and it is looked for, that euery daie will be discovered greater matters, that maie be added to this.

The Rule and order that must be kept in the administration and in geuyng of these Powders, made of the roote of *Mechoacan*, was taken of the Indian Philition that wee haue spoken of, and since it hath been blede in diuers and sundrie fashions.

The firste thyng that it doeth require for hym that shall take this Powder is, that hee doe prepare hym selfe with good vses, and good order. Keeppng hymselfe from all thinges that may offende health, and to vse of that meate which is most conuenient for hym, and to dispose the Humour that principally he doth pretende to auoyde out, and with some *Spyroppe*, that may haue the same respect that the humour may be disposed of, and the way prepared where he may go out, and for this it is good that hee take the counsell of a Philition, he shall vse of Glitters if the Belly be not obedient at the least the daie before he shall take it, if by chaunce he shall neede of letting blood he shall do it with the iudgement and opinion of a Philition. The bodye so prepared and ready to be poured, he shall take this roote chosen as we haue saide, and it must be grounde, making Powder of it, of an indifferente finenesse, and waite of it the quantitie that muste bee taken: as we shall speake of, and put it into white Wine, whiche is *Sacke*, as muche quantitie as is needefull for to drinke, and it must be taken in the morning, the wine is the best licour that it can be taken withall, and so it is vsed generally in the Indias, for the Wine as wee haue saide, doth corroborate and greatly strength to these Powders,

Note.

The order that ought to be kept in taking of it.

It is conuenient that there be a preparatiue for him that shall take it.

How these powders shall be taken.

The first parte of the thynges that

Pouders, and because there bee some that can drinke no wine, in suche case they may geue it in sodden water, wherein Sinamon hath been sodden, or with Anis. or Fenell saide, and if the pure wine doe offende them, it maye be watered with anye maner of Water, but the quantitie of the Wine that shall be taken, is so little that it can not offend, nor molest any person, it may bee watered with Endiue, or with Langdebiue water, and because this medicine is not geuen in Harpe Agewes, but in large and temperate diseases, it doth suffer the Wine better then any other licour.

*Other waies
to giue it.*

Also they doe geue these Pouders with Conserua of Violetttes, and with a Syrope of Violetttes, and it is good practise, for with his colde and moysture, it doeth correte the little heate, and brought that the patiente hath, and let them drinke vpon it Wine watered, or some water as aforesaide.

*There is
made of
them Pills*

There is made of this Pouder Pilles formed with a tectuary of Roses, and surely they make a very good worke and pouge well.

*In Wafer
bread.*

Also they doe put it in Masse of Maister Bread, or in Patchpaines, and as they haue no euill sauour, so they doe not feele them, it serueth muche for Childzen and for them that can not take the like thynges.

Note.

The Pilles that muste be made of this Pouder muste be very little: sumwhat greater then Coriander seede, that they may dissolue the rather, & not heate, and so they worke more quickly and better.

*When they
shall be giue.*

They may be geuen in the moynyng and at night, these Pouders bee geuen with moste prosperous successe, beyng put to a Syrope of Roses of nine infusions, minglyng the quantitie that therof shall be taken in two Dunces of Syrope, and surely this mixture doeth make a merueilous worke, for that it doth streghen, and doth inforce muche the worke of the Pouders.

*What hu-
mors the
Mechoacan
doth auoide
out.*

It doth auoide Colerike, grosse and flematike humors,
and

and permitte, and the fearcenes of the blood, and so it is a greate Medicine, and of maruellous woork, it doth auoyd out most strongly the Cerrine water of them that haue the Droppe, frequentlyng it many times, giuing betwene one pourge and an other, that whithe maye corroborate and make strong the Luer, in Broche it is taken many tymes, and maketh good woork.

This Medicine of pourge must be taken in the morning early, and after it is taken, chy may sleepe halfe an hower vpon it, before it doth pourge. For that the sleape doth stape the Vomite, and the naturall heate shall make a better woork in the Medicine.

*When it
shou'd be ta-
ken.*

He that shall take these Pouders, if he do feare it, or any other Medicine purgatiue, and if he feare Vomite he may make one remedy, of the whiche I haue large experience, and is when he hath taken this pourge or any other, lette hym take the Yolke of an Egge rosted hot, broken betwix his Fingers, and put into a course Linnen Clothe, and so rounde let hym put it into the Throate pitte, and let hym holde it there untill that he doe beginne to pourge, for that surely, it will stape the Vomityng and also the Fumes, that doth rise of the pourge, and it is no small contente. After that he hath sumwhat slept, if he can at the tyme that it be- ginne to woork, let hym not sleepe nor eate, nor drinke any thing, and be in place where the ayre doth not offende hym, nor with muche company, for that all the intente shall be for to pourge, staiping all thinges that may let the auoy- dyng out. And he shall be aduertised that one of the greate excellencies that this pourge hath is, that it is in the han- des of the sicke person to auoyde out, the quantitie of Hu- mor that he will, the which is a thing that they of old tyme did consider muche of. And waiping whiche was surest the pourge of the lettynge of blood, they do not alegge any other cause moze principall, but that the lettynge of blood is more sure. Forasmuche as in the lettynge of blood wet may take

Note.

It. j. out

The first parte of the thynges that

out the quantity of blood that we lust, and not in the pource, for once being taken, it is not in the handes of the Physitian, nor the sicke person that can let it to doe his worke, the whiche is not in this our pource of the roote of *Alechoacan*. Sleepng that with takynge of a little Brothe, or eatynge any maner of thing, doyng his worke it sealeth, and woorketh no more, and so it can not escape nor hurt the patient.

Note.

Surely it is to be holden in muche, that there is founde a kynd of pource wch so muche assurance, and samightly doth his worke, and it is at the will of hym that doeth take it. After it hath doen what he seemeth good, and sufficient, so that with a little Brothe whiche he eateth, it shall worke and pource no more.

*After that
he hath purged.*

After that the sicke persone or Physitian hath seen that it hath made and ende of his workynge, and hath poured that which is conuenient, then they must geue hym to eate, takynge at the beginnyng of his Dinner a Dishfull of Brothe, and after a litle while let hym eate of a Hen, and in the reste let hym gouerne hymselfe as one that is purged, as well in his drinke as in his meate, as in the keeping that he shall haue of his person. For that daie that he doeth take it, let him take heed that he sleepe not in the day tyme, nor drinke till Supper, the whiche Supper shall bee light and some good meates.

*That he
must doe the
next daie.*

The nexte daie let hym take a washynge Medicine, and some Conserua, and from that tyme forwarde let hym kepe good order and good gouernement, in all that is conuenient for him.

And if that with once takynge of these powders, the sicke man doeth not heale, or doeth not auoyde from hym that whiche is needefull for to heale, he maye take it againe, as many tymes as the Physitian shall see conuenient, where of he shall haue care after that the sicke man is purged, to comforte and to alter the principall members.

Note.

And in this I can giue no precise opinion, for that there
be

be diuers and varjable diseases, and it it needefull for them diuers remedies, and my intente is no more then to write the vse of the Roote of *Mechoacan*, and as a thyng of so greate importaunce, and of a pouрге and remedy so excellent, as nature hath giuen vnto vs.

And if the tyme hath taken from vs the true Pyre, and the true Balsome, and other Medicines that they of olde tyme had. Of the whiche in our tyme there is no memorie of them, and with the tyme they are losse, hee hymselfe in place of them hath discovered and giuen so manye and so sundry thynges as we haue spoken of, as our Occidentall Indias do send vs. In especially the *Mechoacan*, a pouрге most excellent and gentle, that it doth his worke with such assurance, beyng white in colour, pleasaunt in sauour, and smell easie to take, without any lothsomnes in woorkyng, and without that horribleness, that other pourges haue, and without those accidentes and faintnes that cometh at the tyme, that they be taken, & without that disquietnes which it maketh when it woorketh.

A good digression.

This Roote hath ouer and aboue that, whiche is said, other properties, and hidden woorkes, that we do not reach vnto, whiche with the tyme and vse of them shalbe knowen and discovered euery daie.

The waight or quantitie that is giuen of the Pouder, made of the Roote of *Mechoacan*, is conformably to the obedience of the belly, of hym that shall take it. Some there be that do pouрге with little quantitie. I do know a gentleman of this Realme, that with the waight of halfe a Ryal, whiche is .iij. s. dooeth, pouрге very well, and other that haue neede of the waight of .xij. s. and others of the waight of .xviij. s. And in this euery one ought to measure the quantitie, as the belly hath the obedience, more or lesse. Euen so they ought to limit the quantitie conformably to the age of the Patient. For that the Child hath neede of little, the Boye of more, and the Strong man of muche more, and the

The quantitie that is giuen of it.

P. ij.

Leane

The first parte of the thynges thur

Leane of lesse, and for this cause the Physicion muste measure the quantitie as he seemeth conueniente. Because to the Childe he shall geue the waight of iij. li. and to the Boy the waight of vi. li. and to the Manne the waight of xii. li. whiche is commonly so taken, to the Woman it is not conuenient to giue lesse then the waight of twelue pence, and in this there may be had a consideration, saying that it is in the hande of the Physicion to take awaie his wooke when he doth see that it doth excede, it is better to geue a little to much, considering that with taking of a fewe supplings of brothe, if it doe excede, the excellen may be remedied.

This is the summe which I haue vnderstoode vnto this date of the Roote, which they doe bying from the Province of *Mechoacan*, and when I shall knowe more of it, I will write as the tyme and the vse thereof shall shewe.

Of the quicke Sulphur.

Quicke Sulphur.



When I made an end of writing of these laste tynges Barnardine of Burgus Dottor, a man learned and experte in his arte, did shewe mee in his shop a peece of quicke Sulphur brought from oure *Indias*, a thyng most excellent as euer I sawe, and in oure tyme the like hath not ben seen, it was bright like Glasse, of the colour of fine Gold, taking a little of it, and casting in into the fyre, it doth cast from it a very greatesmell of Brimstone like to greene smoke, and the peece it selfe (smelling thereunto) hath no smell.

As it is.

It was brought fro Quinto.

Note.

That brought it from *Quito*, being in the Province of *Peru*, a Pise that there was founde in certaine Hilles, nere vnto the Mines of gold. And it is not in vain that the *Alquimistes* doeth saie, that the matter of the Gold, is the Quicke Silver, and the Sulphur that is to saie, the Quicksilver.

siluer the matter, and the Sulphur the former, and maker.
And so this whiche I sawe, was like to a peece of Golde
moste fine.

Thei bryng from *Nicaraga* other Sulphur, but it is
Russet, like to Albes, congeled without coulour or bright-
nesse, whiche is founde nigh unto the Volcan of *Nicaraga*,
the whiche beynge caste into the fire, it dooeth caste from it
the smell of Brimstone, but it is a peece of yearth, that in
nothyng it is like to char, of the Province of *Quito*, more
then in the smell, and it hath not that coulour of Golde,
nor that brightnesse as the other hath, whiche is of *Quito*.

Emill Sul-
phur.

The whiche beynge applied in the thynges, that is con-
venient for Medicine, is doeth merueilous effectes: chiefly
beyng grounde, and dissolued with Wine, and putte in the
Night to them, that hath their face redde inflame, that bee
like to Lepozes, blyng it ceruaine Nightes, after thei haue
been at the stole, it taketh the rednesse awaie, and healeth it
merueilouslie, of the whiche I haue greate experience. It
healeth the Skabbes, beynge dissolued with oile of Roses.
Takyng the weighe of sixe pence in an Egge, it healeth
the Collike, and the Pallie. It is good for the paine of the
Stone, and beynge taken, it healeth the Jaunders.

In the thim-
ges that it
profiteth.

It is hotte and drye excessiuely, the whiche dooeth ap-
peare by the friendship, that it hath with the fire, for beeyng
touched with it, it doeth inflame, and maketh a flame. It is
the principall matter, of that Deuillish inuention of Gun
pouder, whiche hath been the cause of so many euilles, and
hurtes.

His comple-
xion.

Of the woode Aromaticke.



As the saied *Barnardino de Burgus* shewed mee
a wood, which to my seemyng, I thought to haue
been the holie wood, that of saint *Ihon de Puer*,
to *Rico*, the whiche was after this manner, and

Whys. forme,

The firste part of the thynges that

forme.

*The smell of
the wood.*

Beeyng in the House of a principall Marchaunte of
this Citie, makynge a Medicine in a Chimney, where
they did burne of that Woodde: The Smoke that came
out of the Woodde did smell muche, and gaue a verie
sweete smell, of the whiche he did marueile muche, and did
aske from whence they had caste thether that good smell,
they of the house tolde hym, that the good smell was of the
wood that they did there burne, and it was it which did cast
that good smell: he tooke a sticke of the woodde, and from
it plucked a flippe of the same, the whiche had no smell nor
saueur, more then other common woodde had, then he toke
awaie a little of the rinde, and smelled vnto it, and tasted it,
and he founde a sweete smell moste excellence in it, and a sa-
uour no more nor lesse then of Dates, or Nutmegges, and
muche more sharpe, and more sweete, and of a more plea-
saunte smell and taste, then any Sinamome that is in the
woorde, and with more liuelinesse, and sharpenesse of taste
then the Pepper. I tasted it at the takynge awaie of the rinde
from the saied woodde, of the whiche he had a greatesse peece
of the timber, and surely there is not any thyng of so sweete
smell and taste, of that whiche we haue, that with so muche
pleasauntnesse of smell, and with suche liuelinesse did peni-
trate me, in so muche that tastynge a little of it, I carried
all that daie the sweete smell and saueur in my mouth, be-
yng merueilous, as though I had carried a peece of Nut-
megge.

Historie.

Of this woodde they saied, that a Maister of a Shippe
of his, did cutte a greatesse quantitie of it, that came by the
Hannan, and in a Mountaine, they cut muche of it, for the
Shippes prouision, and that whiche did remaine they car-
ried it to the owners house, and doe wast it, as I haue said.
Whereby I doe consider howe manie Trees and Plantes
there be in our Indias, that hath greatesse vertues for Medi-
cines, that in the woodde of the Chimney they doe spende
wood,

wood of sweete odiferous smells, the Rinde of the whiche
beyng made Pouder, there might be doen verie greate ef-
fectes with it, comfortyng the harte and the stomacke, and
principall mēbers, without sekynge after þe spicerie of *Ma-
luca*, and the medicines of *Arabia*, and them of *Percia*. See-
yng that in the fieldes vntilled, and in the Mountaines and
Desertes, our Indias both geue them vnto vs, the fault is
ours that wee doe not followe after it, nor seeke to doe the
diligence that is conueniente, for to profite oure selues of
these marueilous effectes, the whiche I doe truste that
the tyme being the discoverer of all thinges,
and good diligence and experience
will shewe it vs vnto our
greate profite.

The ende of the first parte.

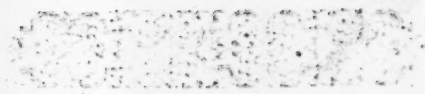
GOD be praysed.



1. The first of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the government and the people of the United States for many years. It is a fact which has been recognized by the government and the people of the United States for many years.

January 1914

225100



THE SECONDE PART Fol. 33.

OF THIS BOOKE IS OF THE THINGES that are brought from our Occidentall INDIAS, whiche doe serue for the vse of Medicine, where is treated of the *Tabaco*, and of the *Sassafras*, and of the *Carro Sancte*, and of many other Hearbes and Plantes, Seedes and Licares, that newly hath come from these partes, of greate vertues and marueilous effects.

Made by the Doctor MONARDVS, Physition of Sevil.



The second parte of the thynges that
Catholike Roiall Maiestie.



THESE daies paste I wrote a boke
of al thynges, whiche doeth come
from youre Occidentall Indias,
whiche doeth serue for the vse of
Medicine: and surely it hath been
taken in that estimation, that the
thynges whiche in it is treated
doeth deserue. And seeing the pro-
fite that it hath dooen, and howe
many hath been remedied, and healed with those remedies, I
did determine to procede forwardes, and to write of the thin-
ges, whiche after that was written, hath come fro those coun-
tries, of the whiche I haue vnderstoode, that no lesse vtilitie
and profite shall come then of that whiche is paste, for there
shall be seen in it newe thynges and secretes, whiche will put
admiration, neuer to this daie seen nor knowen. And seeing
that those Medicinall thynges whiche wee doe treat of, and
the Realmes and Countries from whence thei come, bee of
your Maiestie, and he that doeth write of them, is your Maie-
sties subiecte: I doe desire your Maiestie, to receiue it in-
to your protection, and that the rewardc maie be
suche, as for the like woorkes dedicated
to your Maiestie, are accustomed
to bee receiued.

Your Maiesties Subiecte.

The Doctor Monardes.

Of the Tabaco, and of his greate vertues.



This hearbe which commonly is called *Tabaco*, is an Hearbe of much antiquitie, and known amongst the Indians, and in especiall among theym of the newe Spaigne, and after that those countreies were gotten by our Spaniards, being taught of the Indians, they did profite themselves of those thinges, in the Cloudes which they received in their Warres, healing themselves therewith, to the greate benefite of them.

Within this fewe yerres there hath bene brought to Spaine of it, more to adorne Gardeines with the fairenes thereof, and to geue a pleasaunt sight, rather then that it was thought it had the marvellous Medicinable vertues, which it hath, now we doe vse of it more for his vertues, then for his fairenes. For surely they are such which do put admiration.

It is growyng in many partes of the Indias, but ordinarily in moyst places, and shadow places, and it is needefull that the ground where it is sown, bee well tilled, and that it bee a fruitfull ground in all tymes it is sown, in the hot countreies. But in the colde countreies it muste bee sown in the moneth of Marche, for that it may defende it selfe from the frost.

The proper name of it amongst the Indians is *Pecielt*, for the name of *Tabaco* is geuen to it of our Spaniards, by reason of an Islande that is named *Tabaco*.

It is an Hearbe that doth growe and come to bee very great: many tymes to bee greater then a Lemmon tree, it doth caste out one steame from the Roote which groweth by right, without declining to any parte, he doth caste out

It is.

many

How it is
sown and
how it groweth.

The name of
it.

The description
of it.

The second parte of the thynges that

many Bowes, straight that well nere they bee equall with the principall steame of the tree, his Lease is well nere like to the Lease of a Sydon tree, they come to be verie great, and be of colour greene, the Plant is heauie, they be in the Garden as Sydons and Dyringes are. For that all the yere they are greene, and haue leaues, and if any wyther, they be those that are lowest in the highest parte of all the Plante, there doth growe out the flower, the whiche is after the maner of white *Campanilla*, and in the middelt of Carnation coulour, it hath a good shewe when it is drie, it is like to blarke Popie seede, and in it is shut vp, the seede whiche is verie small, and of the colour of a darke Tauny.

The flower.

The seede.

The roote.

His Leanes.

The Roote is great, confozmable to the greatnes of the Plante, deuided into many partes, and it is like to woodd in substance, the whiche beeyng parted, it hath the harte within, like vnto the colour of Safron, and beeyng tossed, it hath some bitternes with it. The Rinde commeth awate easily, we knowe not that the roote hath any vertue at all. Of onely the Leanes wee knowe the vertues, whiche wee will speake of, although that I doe beleue that the roote hath Medicinall vertues inough, the whiche the tyme shall discouer. And some will saie that it hath the vertue of *Ruibarbe*, but I haue not experimented it as yet, they doe keepe the leaues after they be drie in the shadowe, for the effectes that we will speake of, and thei be made pouder, for to vse of them in place of the Leanes, for it is not in all partes, the one and the other, is to be kept a greate tyme, without corruptyng, his complexion is hot and drie in the seconde degree, it hath vertue to heate and to dissolue, with some bindyng and comfortyng it gleweth together, and doth soder the freshe woundes, and both heale them, the filchy woundes and soares it doth cleanse & reduce them to a perfice health, as it shall be spoken of forwarde, and so we will speake of the vertues of these Hearbes, and of the thynges that it doeth profite, euery one peticularly.

*His comple-
xion.*

*His vertues
ingenerall.*

This

This Hearbe *Tabaco* hath particular vertue to heale griefes of the head, and in especially cummyng of cold causes, and so it cureth the headage when it cometh of a cold humoz, or of a windy cause, the Leaues muste be put hot to it vppon the gricfe, and multipling them the tyme that is needeful, vntill the gricfe be taken awaie. Some there bee that doe annoynt them with the Oyle of Oyringes, and it doeth a verie good woozke.

*In paines of
the head.*

In any maner of gricfe that is in the bodie or any parte therof it healeth, beyng of a cold cause, and applied therevnto, it taketh it awaie, not without greate admiration.

*In any grief
of the body.*

In griefes of the brest it doth make a marueilous effect, and in especially in those that doe cast out matter and rottenesse at the mouth, and in them that are shorthe breathed. And any other olde euilles makynge of the hearbe a seethynge, and with Sugar made a Sirupe, and beyng taken in litle quantitie, it doth cause to expell the Matters, and rottennes of the brest marueilously, and the smoke beyng taken at the mouthe, doth cause that the matter be put out of the brest, of them that doe seatche their breath shorthe.

*In griefes of
the Brest.*

In the gricfe of the stomacke, caused of colde causes, or winde, the leaues beyng put very hot, it doth take it awaie, and dissolueth it by multipling of them, vntill it be taken awaie. And it is to be noted, that the leaues are to be warmed better then any other, amongst Ashes or Embers very hot, chustynge the hearbes into them, and so to warme them well, and although they be put to with some Ashes, it maketh the woozke better, and of more strong effectes.

*In the gricfe
of the sto-
macke.*

In Opilations of the stomacke, and of the inner partes principally, this hearbe is a greate remedy: for that it doth dissolve them, and consumeth them, and this same it doth in any other maner of Opilations or hardnes, that is in the belly, the cause beyng of a colde humoz, or of windines.

*To warme
the Leaues
amongest
Ashes.*

In opilations

They muste take the hearbe greene, and stampe it, and with those stamped leaues rubbe the hardnes a good while,

*The waie
how to ap-
plic it.*

It is. and

The second parte of the thynges that

and at the tyme as the Hearbe is in the Porter a stamping, lette there bee putte to it a fewe droppes of Vineger, that his woꝝke may be made the better, and after the place is rubbed where the paine is, then put vpon it one leafe oꝝ leaues of the *Tabaco* beyng hotte, and so let it alone till the nexte daie, and then doe the like againe, oꝝ in place of the leaues put a Linen clothe wette, in the hotte Joyce. Some there bee, that after they haue rubbed it with the stamped leaues, they doe annoynt it with oynments, made foꝝ the like euilles, & vpon it thei put the leaues oꝝ the ioyce of the *Tabaco*. And surely with this cure they haue dissolued great and harde opilations, and very olde swellinges in the grief of the stone, of the Kidneis and Raines, this Hearbe dothe greate effectes, by puttynge the leaues into Ales, oꝝ Embres, hotte, that they may warme well, and then beyng put vpon the griefe, multipliyng it as often as it is needefull. It is necessary in the Seethynges that is vled to be made foꝝ Glisters to putte into them with the other thynges, the Leaues of this Hearbe: foꝝ that they shall profite muche, and likewise foꝝ Fomentations and Plaisters, that they shall make.

*In the griefe
of the stone.*

*To put them
in Glisters.*

*In griefes of
windes.*

*The euill of
the Mother.*

In griefes of windes they make the like effect, takynge awaie the paines that doch come of the windines, applyng the Leaues after the same soꝝt as it is sated.

In the grese of women, whiche is called the euill of the Mother, puttynge one leafe of this hearbe *Tabaco* verie hotte, in the maner as it is saied, it dooeth manifeste profite: it muste bee put vppon the Nauell. And vnder it some doeth vble to put first of all, thynges of good smell vpon the Nauell, and then vpon that thei put the leafe, in that thei doe finde moste profite, is to putte the *Tucamahaca*, oꝝ the oile of liquid Amber, and Balsamo, and *Carana*, any thyng of these put to the Nauell, and kept to it continually, that it maie cleaue vnto it, doeth manifeste profite in griefes of the Mother.

In one thing, the women that dwelleth in the Indias, doeth celebrate this hearbe, that is in the euill breathyng at the mouthe of chyldren, when thei are ouer filled with meate, and also of greate people, anointyng their beallies with lampe oyle, and puttynge some of those leaues in ashes horte to their beallies, and also to their shoulers, it doeth take awaie their naughtie breathyng: and it doeth make that thei goe to the scoole, puttynge it therevnto, the tynes that it is needefull, if the leaues bee asshed it is the better.

*For an euill
breath.*

In Moymes, and in all kinde of theim, it killeth them, and dooeth expell theim merueilouslie, the seethyng of the hearbe made a sirupe delicately, taken in verie little quantitie, and the ioyce thereof put on the nauell, it is needefull after this be doen to geue a Glister, that may auoyde them out, and expell them out of the guttes.

For Wormes

In griefes of the Ioyntes beyng of a colde cause it maketh a marueilous woork, the Leauces of this *Tabaco* beyng put hot vpon the griefe, the like doth the Ioyce put vpon a littell clothe hot. For that it doth dissolue the humor, and taketh awaie the paines thereof, if it bee a hot cause it doth hurte, sayng when the humour hath been hot, and the subtil is dissolued, and the grosse remaineth, that then it doth profite as if the cause were colde, and it is to be vnderstoode, that the leaues beyng put, where as is grief of the saide cause, in anye parte of the boode, that it will profite muche.

*In euill of the
Ioyntes.*

In swellnges or in colde Impossuities, it dooeth dissolue and vndoe them, washyng them with the hotte Ioyce, and puttynge the beaten leaues, after they be stamped, or the leaues beyng whole of the saied *Tabaco* vpon it.

*In colde
swellnges.*

In the toothache when the griefe is of a colde cause, or of colde Ruines, puttynge to it a little Baull made of the leafe of the *Tabaco*, washyng firste the toothe with a small clothe wet in the Ioyce, it taketh awaie the paine, and doth staie it, that the putrefaction goe not forwarde; in hot causes
it

*For the tooth
ache.*

The second part of the thynges that

it doth not profite, and this remedy is so common that euery one healeth.

*For Chil-
blaines.*

This Hearbe doth marvellously heale the Chilblaines, rubbing them with the stamped leaues, and after puttyng Handes and Feete in hot water, with Salt, and keepyng them warme, this is doen with greate experience in many.

*In Venom &
venomous
woundes.*

In Venom and venomous Woundes our *Tabaco* hath greate experience, whiche hath been knowen a little tyme past, that when the wilde people of the Indias, which eate mannes flesh doe shoote their Arrowes, they dooe anoint them with an hearbe or Composition made of many popsones, with the whiche they doe shoote at all thinges that they would kill, and this Venom is so euill, and pernicious, that it killeth without remedie, and they that bee hurte dieth with greate paines and accidentes, and with madnes, vnlesse that they had founde remedie for so greate an euill. A fewe yeres past they did put to their Woundes *Sublimatum*, and so were remedied, and surely in those partes they haue suffered much with this veration of popson.

*Sublimatū
in the veno-
med woundes.*

A little whiles past, certaine wild people goyng in their Bootes to Saint Ihon Depuerto Rico, for to shoote at Indians, or Spaniardes, if that they might finde them. They came to a place and killed certaine Indians; and Spaniardes, and they did hurte manye, and as by chaunce there was no *Sublimatum* at that place to heale them, they did remember to put vpon the woundes the Joyce of the *Tabaco*, and the Leaues stamped. And God would, that puttyng it vpon the hurtes, the griefes, madnes, and accidentes, wherewith they died, was mitigated, and in suche sort they were deliuered of that euill, that the strength of the Venom was taken awaie, & the woundes were healed, of the whiche there was greate admiration, the which beyng knowen by them of the Ilande, they doe vse it in other hurtes and woundes, that they do take when they do fight with the wild people, and nowe they haue no feare of theym, by reason they haue
founde

founde so great a remedy, in a thing so desperate.

This Hearbe hath also vertue againste the Hearbe called of the Crossebowe shooter, that our hunters doe vse to kill the wild beastes with all, which hearbe is venom moste strong, and dooeth kill with out reamedy the whiche the kynges pleasure was to proue, he did commaunde to make experience thereof, and they did wound a little Dogge in the thyoate. And did put forthwith in the wound the hearbe of the Crossebowe shoter, and after a little while, they put in to the selfe same wounde that they had annoynted with the Crossebowe shooters Hearbe, a good quantitie of the Ioyce of *Tabaco*, and the stamped leaues vpon it, and they tied the dogge, and he escaped not without greate admiration of all men that sawe hym. Of the whiche the excellent Philisition of the Chamber of his maiestie the Doctor Barnarde, in the margent of this booke, that sawe it, by the commaundement of his Maiestie, saith these woordes. I did this experience by the commaundement of the kinges Maiestie, I did wound the Dogge with a knife, and after I did put the crossebowe shooters hearbe into the wound and the hearbe was chosen, the dogge was taken of the hearbe, and the *Tabaco* and his Ioyce put into the wounde, the dogge escaped and remained whole.

Against the
hearbe of
the Crosse-
bow shooter.

Historie.

Doctor Bar-
narde.

In the venomous Carbuncles, the *Tabaco* beyng put in the maner as is said doeth extinguishe the malice of the venom, and it doth that whiche al the woorkes of Surgery, can doe untill it be whole. The same thing it doeth in biting of venomous beastes, for it doeth kill and extinguishe the malice of the venom, and healeth them.

In venomous
Carbuncles.

In bitynges
of venomous
beastes.

In woundes newly hurte and cuttinges, strokes, pricks, or any other maner of wounde, our *Tabaco* doth marueilowes effectes. For that it doth heale them and maketh them sound, the wound muste be washed with wine, and procure to annoynt the sides of it, takyng away that whiche is superfluous, and then to put the Ioyce of this hearbe, and

In woundes
newly hurte.

The maner
of healing.

R. s.

upon

The second part of the thinges that

bypon it the stamped leaues, and keeping well bound it shall stande vntill the next daie that they shall retourne to dresse it, after the same fashon they shal keepe good order in their meate, vsing the diet necessary, and if it be needefull of anie euacuation by stoole, the cause being greate, let it be doen what shall bee conueniente. And with this order they will heale, without any neede of any moze Surgerie then this hearbe. Here in this Countrie, and in this Citie they know not what to doe, hauing cut or hurte themselves, but to run to the *Tabaco*, as a most redie remedie, it doth marueilous woorkes, without any neede of other Surgery, but this onely hearbe. In restraining the fluxe of bloud of the wounds it doth most marueilous woorkes, for that the Joyce and the Leaues being stamped: is sufficient to restraine any fluxe of bloud.

Note.

In old sores.

In olde Soares it is marueilous the woorkes and the effectes that this Hearbe dooeth, for it healeth them wonderfully, making cleane and mundayng them of al that is superfluous, and of the rottenesse, that it hath, and doth bying vpp the fleshe, reducyng them to parsite health, the whiche is so common in this Citie that euery man doeth know it, and I hauing ministred it to many people as well menne as women, in greate number, and being greued of renne, and of twentie yeres thei haue healed olde rotten sores in legges, and other partes of the body, with only this remedy to the great admiration of all men.

*The order of
the Cure.*

The order of the Cure that is to bee healed with this hearbe is this following. The olde rotten soares although they bee cankered, let the sicke man bee pouerged with the counsaill of a Physicion, and let hym bloud if it be needefull, and then take this Hearbe and pounce it in a Morter, and take out the Joyce and put it into the Soare, and then after the maner of a Plaster put the stamped leaues bypon it, whiche are the Leaues that the Joyce is taken out of, and this doe once every daie eatyng good Peates, and not ex-
ceding

ceedyng in any disorder, for otherwise it will not profite. And doyng this it will make cleane the euill fleshe deeyng rotten, and superfluous, vntill it come to the whole fleshe, and is not to be marueiled if that the wounde be made verie greate. For the euill muste bee eaten by, vntil it come to the good, and with the same cure puttynge lesse quantitie of ioice it will incarnate, and reduce it to parfit healtch, in suche sort that it doeth all the workes of Surgery, that all the Medicines of the world may doe, without hauyng neede of any other maner of medicine.

This woork doth cure olde Soares, with so much admiration: and not onely in men, but in brute beastes. As at this daie in all partes of the Indias, where you haue any cattell hauyng woundes or gaules and the countrie beyng hott and moyste ouer muche, it doe soone rotte theim, and very quickly come to be cākered, and for this cause, muche greate cattel doe dye. And to remedy this and the wormes that doe increase in the soares, thei had for remedye to put into the sores *Sublimatum*: for that in this remedie thei did finde moze benefite then in anye other, that they had vsed. And for that the *Sublimatum* had there so high a price, many tymes it was moze worthe then the cattell that it healed. And for this cause and for hauyng founde in the *Tabaco* so muche vertue for to heale newe woundes and rotten, they did accorde and agree together to vse the *Tabaco*, in the healyng of beastes, as they had doen in the cure and remedye of menne, puttynge the Joyce of the *Tabaco* into the woundes, and washyng it therewith, and puttynge vpon it the stamped leaues of the *Tabaco*, after that the Joyce is taken from it, and it is of so greate efficacie and vertue, that it killeth the wormes, and maketh cleane the soare, eating awaie the euill fleshe, and it doth ingender new fleshe vntill it be whole, as in the other thinges whiche we haue spoken of, the like it doth in the gaules of the beastes of *Cariage*, the Joyce beyng put and the beaten leaues wherof the Joyce

R. ij.

commeth

*It curath
best the wou
des that be
rotten and
cankered.*

*Sublimatiū
doth heale
the soares of
beastes that
be cankered.*

The second part of the thynges that

commeth of the *Tabaco*, as it is saied: although it bee cankered, it doeth make them cleane, and doeth incarnate the, and cureth and helpeth them. And so the Indians dooe carry it, when thei doe iourney, for this purpose and effect, and it doeth the like profite, that the ioyce doeth.

Historie.

I sawe a manne that had certaine old sores in his nose, whereby he did caste out from hym muche matter, and daily did rotte and canker inwarde, and I caused him to take at his nose the ioyce of this *Tabaco*, and so he did, and at the seconde tyme, he did caste out from hym, more then twenty little wormes, and afterwarde a fewe more, vntill that he remained cleane of them, and vsing it so certaine daies. He did heale of the sores, that he had in the inner part of his nose: and if he had carried any longer, I thinke that there had remained nothyng of his nose, but all had been eaten awaie, as it doeth happe to many, whiche we doe see with-out them. And beyng writyng of this, a daughter of a gentill manne of this Citie, had many yeres a certaine maner of dyie skabbes, or well nere skurue in her hedde, I had cured her, and dooen vnto her many benefices, vniuersall, and particular: and also Paistres of Surgerie had dooen their diligence, and all did not profite. And a gentlewoman, whiche had the charge of her, as she heard me saie one daie, muche good of the *Tabaco* that it did good, and was profitable, for so many infirmities, she sente for it, and did rubbe hard the defease that the wenche had, and that daie she was very euill, and was as though she had ben foolishe, and the gentlewoman did not let, in seeyng her after that soye to rub her harder, and then the wenche did not feele so muche grieffe, but that the dyie skabbes beganne to fall, and the white scurffe of her hedde in suche soye, it did make cleane and healed her hedde, with doying of it certaine daies, that she healed of her scurue defease very well, without knowyng what she did.

Historie.

One of the merueilles of this Pearbe, and that whiche doeth

doeth bring moste admiration, is, the maner how the priestes of the Indias did use of it, whiche thei did in this maner: when there was amongst the Indians any maner of businesse, of greate importaunce, in the whiche the chiefe gentlemen called *Casiques*, or any of the principall people of the Countre, hauyng necessitie to consulte with their Priestes, in any businesse of importaunce: then thei wente and propounded their matter to their chiefe Prieste, for the with in their ptesence, he toke certain leaues of the *Tabaco*, and caste theim into the fire, and did receiue the smoke of them at his mouth, and at his nose with a Cane, and in taking of it, he fell downe vpon the grounde, as a dedde manne, and remainyng so, accordyng to the quantitie of the smoke that he had taken, and when the hearbe had doen his woork, he did reuiue and awake, and gaue theim their aunsweres, accordyng to the visions, and illusions whiche he sawe, whiles he was rapt of the same maner, and he did interprete to them, as to hymselfe best, or as the Deuill had counsailed hym, giuyng theim continually doubtfull aunsweres, in suche sorte, that how soeuer it fell out, thei might saie that it was the same, whiche was declared, and the aunswere that thei made.

In like sorte the reste of the Indians for their pastyme, doe take the smoke of the *Tabaco*, for to make them selues drunke withall, and to see the visions, and thinges that doe represent to them, wherein thei dooe delight: and other tymes thei tooke it to knowe their businesse, and successe, because conformable to that, whiche thei had seen beeyng drunke therewith, euen so thei might iudge of their businesse. And as the Deuill is a deceiuer, and hath the knowledge of the vertue of Hearbes, he did shewe them the vertue of this Hearbe, that by the meanes thereof, thei might see their imaginations, and visions, that he hath represented to theim, and by that meanes doeth deceiue them.

To haue Hearbes that haue the like vertue, is a common

*The maner
how the priestes of the
Indias doe
use this Tabaco.*

*Hearbes
whiche haue*

The first second of the thinges that

*vertue in
dreamyng of
thinges.*

mon thyng, and in the booke of the Whistitons, *Dioscorides* dooeth saie, that one dragine of the roote of *Solutro*, beeyng taken in wine, whiche roote is very straunge, and furious, doeth prouoke slepe greatly, and doeth make hym that taketh it, to dreame of thinges variable, and doeth represent vnto hym terrible imaginations, and visions, and others doeth giue delectation, and pleasure. Of the *Anis* saide thei saie, beeyng eaten at the hower, when that thei shall slepe, it doeth make a plealaunce, and delectable dreame. The *Kea-dishe* doeth make theim greuous, and very heauie, and so of many other Hearbes, whiche shalbe large to speake of, the whiche of this matter, the auncient wyters doeth wyte of.

*Of the ba-
gue whiche
thei vse in
the Oriental
Indias.*

Diego Gracia de Guerta, in the booke that he wyiteth of the *Spicerie* and *Drugges* of the *Orientall Indias* doeth saie, that in those partes there is an Hearbe, whiche is called *Bague*, the whiche beeyng mingeled with thynges of swete smell, thei make of it a confectiō of excellence smell and taste: and when the *Indians* of those partes, will depriue them selues of iudgement, and see visions that doeth giue theim pleasure, then thei take a certaine quantitie of this confectiō, and in takyng of it, thei remaine depriued of all iudgement, and while the vertue of their *Medicine* doe endure, thei doe receiue muche delight, and thei doe see thynges, whereby thei doe receiue pleasure, and be glad of it. There was a mightie Emperour, beeyng *Lorde* of many Realmes, saied vnto *Martine Alfonso de Sosa*, viceroy that was of the *Castile India*, that when he would see Realmes, and Cities, and other thynges, of the whiche he did receiue pleasure, that he would then take the *Bague*, made in a certaine confectiō, and that in doyng of it, he did receiue pleasure. The vse of this confectiō is very common, and very muche vsed emongeste the *Indians* of those partes, and thei dooe sell it in the publike *Markette*, for this effecte.

The *Indians* of our *Occidentall Indias*, doeth vse of the

the *Tabaco* for to take awaie the wearines, and for to take lightesomnesse of their labour, whiche in their Daunces thei bee so muche wearied, thei remaine so wearie, that thei can scarcely stirre: and because that thei maie labour the nexte daie, and retourne to doe that foolish exercise, thei dooe take at the mouthe and nose, the smoke of the *Tabaco*, and thei remaine as dedde people, and beeyng so, thei bee ealed in suche soyte, that when thei bee awakened of their slepe, thei remaine without wearinesse, and maie retourne to their labour as muche more, and so thei dooe alwaies, when thei haue neede of it: for with that slepe, thei doe receiue their strength, and bee muche the lustier.

The Tabaco doeth take away wearines

The blacke people that hath gone from these partes to the Indias, hath taken the same maner and vse of the *Tabaco*, that the Indians hath, for when thei see theim selues wearie, thei take it at the nose, and mouthe, and it dooeth happen vnto theim, as vnto our Indians, lyng as though thei were dedde thre or fower howers: and after thei doe remaine lightened, without any wearinesse, for to labour againe: and thei dooe this with so greate pleasure, that although thei bee not wearie, yet thei are very desirous for to dooe it: and the thyng is come to so muche effecte, that their maisters doeth chasten theim for it, and doe burne the *Tabaco*, because thei should not vse it, whereupon thei goe to the desertes, and secrete places to dooe it, because thei maie not bee permitted, to drinke them selues drunke with Wine, and therefore, thei are glabbe to make them selues drunke with the smoke of *Tabaco*: I haue seen them dooe it here, and happen to them as is saied. And thei dooe saie, that when thei come out of the same traunce, or dreame thei finde them selues very lustie, and thei dooe reioyce to haue been after the same soyte and maner, seying that there of thei doe receiue no hurte.

The Negroes do vse it after the maner of the Indians.

These barbarous people do vse of y like thinges, to take awaie wearines, and not onely it is vled in our Occidental

The orientall Indians doe vse the Opio and how thei vse it.

Indias,

The second part of the thynges that

Indias, but is also a common thyng in the Orientall Indias. And also in the Portingall Indias, for this effecte, thei dooe sell the *Opio* in their Shoppes, euen as thei sell *Cosserua*, with the whiche the Indians doe vse to ease them selues, of their labour that thei dooe take, and to bee merie, and not to feele paynes, of any greate labour of the bodie, by of mynde that maie come vnto them, and thei call it there amongest them selues *Aphion*. Of this *Aphion* the Turkes dooe vse for this effecte. The Soldiours and Capitaines that goeth to the warres, when thei doe labour muche, from the tyme that thei bee lodged, that thei maye take reste, thei take *Aphion*; and slepech with it, and thei remaine lightened of their labour: The mosse principall people taketh the *Bague*, and it hath a better taste, and a better smell, there is putte to it muche Amber, and Gultke and Cloues, and other spices: That surely it is a thyng of admiration, to see that these Barbarous people dooe take suche Medicines, and so many of them doe take it, and that it doeth not kill them, rather thei take it for health and remedy, for their necessitie.

Historie.

I sawe an Indian of those partes, that in my presence did aske Apoticarie a quart of *Opio*, and I asked him wherefore he would haue it, and he tolde me that he tooke it to put awaie wearinesse, whē he did seele hym self ouer muche greened, and afflicted with labour, and he tooke the halfe of that as he carried, for the Poticarie gaue hym more then a pinte for twelue pence, and therewith he slepte so muche, that when he awoke from slepe, he founde hym self very muche eased of his wearinesse, and suche soyre, that he might continue his laboure, I did not reuile at it, and it seemed to me a thyng of mockerie: seeing that fide or fire graines, bee the mosse that wee can giue to a sicke person, how strong so euer that he bee, and this beeyng verie well prepared, dooeth cause many tymes accidentes of death. And many yeres aforesaid standyng in the Shoppe of

an other Poticarie of this Citie, there came an other Indian, of the same Orientall Indias, and he did aske of the Poticarie, that he should giue hym *Asphion*, the which Poticarie vnderstoode hym not, and I remembryng my self of the other Indian, I caused hym to shewe to the Indian *Opio*, and in shewyng it to hym, he saied that it was that, whiche he asked, and he bought a quarter of a Pint of it, and I asked of the Indian, wherefore he would haue it: he tolde me the same that the other Indian did: that it was because he might labour, and ease hym self of his wearines and that he did beare burdens, and that he should helpe to discharge a Shippe: wherefore he would take the one half that he might therewith labour, and the other halfe after he had laboured, that therewith he might take ease, and reste. Then I gaue credite to the first Indian, of that he saied vnto me, and since I haue beleued that, whiche I haue seen, and redde, in those partes to be a thyng in common, for the like effectes. And truely it is a thyng worthie of greates consideration, that five graines of *Opio* doeth kill vs, and three score doeth giue them healthe, and reste.

The Indians dooeth vse the *Tabaco*, for to suffer the dzyeth, and also for to suffer hunger, and to passe daies without haupng nede to eate or drinke, when thei shall trauaile by any desarte, or dispeopled Countrey, where thei shall finde neither water, nor meate. Thei doe vse of these little baules, whiche thei make of this *Tabaco*, thei take the leaues of it, and doe chewe it, and as thei goe chewyng of the, thei goe mingling with them certaine pouder, made of the shelles of Cockles burned, and thei goe minglyng it in the mouthe all together, vntill that thei make it like to dowe, of the whiche thei make certaine little baules, little greater then Beason, and thei put theim to dzye in the shadowe, and after thei keepe them, and vse them in this forme following.

When thei vse to trauaile by waies, where thei finde

L. j.

no

*The Tabaco
taketh away
drought.*

*Little Bales
for hunger
and drought*

*The manner
to vse them.*

The second parte of the thynges that

no water nor meate : Thei take a litle haule of these, and thei put it betwene the lower lippe and the teethe, and thei goe chewyng it all the tyme that thei doe trauell, and that whiche thei doe chewe, thei doe swallowe it doune, and in this sorte thei dooe iourney, thye or fower daies, without hauyng neede of meate, or drinke, for thei feele no hunger, wleth, nor weakenesse, nor trauaile doeth trouble them. I doe thinke that to iourney after this sorte, is the cause thei goe chewyng continually the litle haules: thei doe byyng fleigne into the mouch, and doe retourne to swallowe them into the stomacke, the whiche dooeth retaine the naturall heate, whiche doeth goe consuming, and maintaynyng them selues of them, the whiche wee doe see happen in many beastes, for that muche tyme of the Winter, thei bee shut by in to their Caves, and hollowe places of the earth, and dooe passe there withour any meate. And for that thei haue to consume the naturall heate, of the farnesse, whiche thei had gotten in the Summer, the Beare beeyng a greate and fearse beaste, muche tyme of the Winter is in his Cave, and doeth liue without meate, or drinke, with onely chewyng his pawes, the whiche perhappes he doeth for the saied cause: this is the substance whiche I haue gathered of this Pearbe, so celebrazed and called *Tabaco*, for that surely it is an Pearbe of greate estimation, for the greate vertues that it hath, as wee haue saied.



Hereafter followeth a further addi- Fol. 42.

tion of the Hearbe called Tabaco: other-
wise called by the Frenchemen *Nicotiane*, Which
Hearbe hath doen greate Cures in the
Realme of Fraunce and Portingall,
as hereafter at large may ap-
peare in this following.

Nicotiane Chap. 76.



ICOTIANE, although it bee
not long since it hath bene kno-
wen in Fraunce, notwithstanding
it deserueth Palme and Price e-
mong all other Medicinable her-
bes, it deserueth to stande in the
first rancke, by reason of his sin-
guler vertues, and as it were al-
most to be had in admiration, as
hereafter you shall vnderstande. For that none suche as of
auncient tyme, nor of laet daies, that haue written the na-
ture of plantes, did euer make mention thereof. I haue ther-
fore learned the whole Hystory thereof, the which I learned
of a gentleman my very frende, the first authour, inuenter,
& bringer of this hearbe into Fraunce, wherfore I thought
good to publish it by writing for their sakes, that haue so
often hearde speaking of this saied hearbe, and yet neither
knewe the Hearbe, nor the effectes thereof.

This Hearbe is called *Nicotiane*, of the name of hym
that gaue the first intelligence thereof into this Realme,
as manie other Plantes as haue taken their name of
certaine Grekes and Romanes, who hauing bene in
straunge Countries, for seruice of their common weales,
haue brought into their countries many Plantes, whiche
were vnknown. Some haue called this Hearbe the Que-
nes herbe, because it was firste sente vnto her, as hereafter

Nicotiane
the chifest e-
mong other
medicinable
herbes.

Nicotiane
wherfore so
named.

The Queens
Mothers
herbe.

L. ij.

shalbe

The second parte of the thynges that

*The graund
Priours
hearbe.*

Petum.

shalbe declared by the Gentleman, that was the first inuenter of it, and since was by her giuen to diuers for to sowe, where by it might be in this Lande. Others haue named it the greate Priours hearbe, for that hee caused it to multiplie in Fraunce, moze then any other, for the greate reuerence that hee had to his Hearbe, for the Diuine effectes therein contained. Many haue giuen it the name, *Petum*, whiche is in deede the proper name of the Hearbe, as they whiche haue trauelled that Countrey can tell. Notwithstanding, it is better to name it *Nicotiane*, by the name of hym that sente it into Fraunce first, to the ende that he may haue the honour thereof, according to his desert. For that he hath enriched our Countrey, with so singular an hearbe. Thus muche for the name, and now harken further for the whole Historie.

*Maister Ni-
cot Amba-
sador for
the king in
Portugall.*

Maister Thon Nicot, Counsellor to the King, keepng Embassadour for the King in Portugall, in the yere of our Lorde. 1559. 60. 61. wente one daie to see the Prisons of the King of Portugall, and a gentleman keepng the keeper of the said Prisons presented hym this hearbe, as a strange Plant brought from Florida, the same Maister Nicot, hauyng caused the saide hearbe to be set in his Garden, where it grewe and multiplied maruellously, was vppon a tyme aduertised, by one of his Pages, that a young man, a kinne to that Page, made a sape of that hearbe brewed, both the hearbe and the Noice together vpon an vicer whiche he had vpon his cheeke nere vnto his nose, comming of a *Noli me tangere*, whiche bega to take roote already at the gristles of the Nose, wherewith he founde hym selfe maruellously eased. Therefore the saide Maister Nicot caused the sick young man to be brought before hym, causing the said herbe to be continued to the soze eight or tenne daies; this saide *Noli me tangere*, was vtterly extinguished and healed: and he had sent it, while this cure was a wayking to a certaine Phisition of the King of Portugall of the mosse fame, for

*Experience
of the Noli
me tangere.*

to

to see the further workyng and effect of the said *Nicotians*, and sendyng for the same young man at the ende of tenne daies, the saide Whisition seepng the visage of the said sicke yong man certified, that the saide *Nolam tangere* was betterly extinguisht, as in deede he neuer felt it since.

Within a while after, one of the Cookes of the saide Embassadour haupng almoste cut of his Thombe, with a greate Choppyng knife, the Steward of the house of the saied gentleman ranne to the saied *Nicotians*, and dyessed hym therewith fve or sixe tymes, and so in the ende thereof he was healed: from that tyme forward this hearbe began to bee famous throughout Lisborne, where the court of the kyng of Portugall was at that presente, and the vertue of this saide hearbe was preached, and the people beganne to name it the Ambassadors hearbe. Wherefore there came certayne daies after a gentleman of the countrey, Father to one of the Pages of the Ambassadour, who was troubled with an ulcer in his Legge, haupng and had the same twoo yeres, and demaunded of the saide Ambassadour for his hearbe, and vsing the same in suche order as is before written, at the ende of tenne or twelue daies he was healed. From that tyme fourth the same of that same hearbe increased in suche sorte, that manpe came from all places to haue that same hearbe. Among all others therewas a woman that had her face couered with a Ringwoyme rooted, as though she had a Visour on her face, to whom the saide L. Embassadour caused the hearbe to bee giuen her, and tolde how she should vse it, and at the ende of eight or tenne daies, this woman was throughlye healed, she came and shewed her selfe to the Ambassadour, shewyng hym of her healyng.

After this came a captaine to present his Sonne sicke of the kinges enill to the saide L. Ambassadour, for to send hym into Fraunce, vnto whom there was a savye made of the said hearbe, whiche in fewe daies did beginne to shewe

L. iij.

great

Experience
for woundes.

Lisborne.

The Ambassadors
herbe.

Experience
of an olde
ulcer.

Experience
for the Ring
wormes.

Experience
for the kinges
enill.

The second part of the thynges that

greate signes of healepug, and finally was altogether healed of the kinges euill.

*The Lady of
Mountigne
dead of a no-
lime tange-
re in her
Breast.*

*How the Ni-
cotiane was
brought into
Fraunce.*

*Distilled wa-
ter of Nico-
tiane, singu-
ler good for
short breas-
thes.*

*The figure
of Nicotiane*

*Ground fit
for Nicotia-
ne.*

The L. Ambassadour seeing so great effectes proceeding of this hearbe, and haupng heard say that the Lady Pontiguy that was, dyed at Saint Germans, of an vlcere bredde in her brest, that did turne to a *Nolime rager*, for the which there could neuer remedy bee founde, and likewise that the Councelle of Russe, had sought for all the famous Philosophers of that Realme, for to heale her face, vnto whom they could giue no remedy, he thought it good to communicate the same into Fraunce, and did sende it to kyng Fraunces the seconde, and to the Quene Mother, and to many other Lordes of the Courte, with the maner of gouernyng the same: and how to applie it vnto the saide diseases, euen as he had found it by experience, and chiefly to the Lord of Larnac gouernour of Rogell, with whom the saide Lord Ambassadour had great amitie for the seruice of the kyng. The whiche Lord of Larnac tolde one daye at the Quenes Table, that he had caused the saide *Nicotiane* to be distilled, and caused the water to be dronke, mingled with water *Euphrasie*, otherwise called eyebright, to one that was shorte breathed, and was therewith healed.

This hearbe hath the stalke greate, berbed and stymie, the leafe lardge and long bearded stymie, the doth growe in branches halfe foote to halfe foote, and is verye full of leaues, and groweth in heichte foure or fise foote. In hot countries she is nine or tenne monethes in the yere laden, in one selfe tyme, with leaues flowers, and Coddes full of ripe graines, whiche is when they are waxed blacke, and to bee ripe, whiche is when they are yet greene. The sproutes forth nere the Roote muche, and reuiuet by a greate quantitie of buddes, and notwithstanding the grain is the least seeve in the world, and the rootes be like smale chædes.

Nicotiane doth require a fat grounde finely digged, and in the colde countrey beie well dounge, that is to saie, a grounde,

grounde, in the whiche the dounge be so well mingled and incorporated, that it be altogether courned into earth, and that there appere no moze dounge.

She requirerth the south Sunne, and to be planted by a wall, which may defende her against the North winde recoueryng the heate of the Sunne against her, being a warrant vnto the saied hearbe against the tossing vppe of the winde, because of her weakenes and highnes.

She groweth the better being often wattered, and reuenerth her selfe by reason of the water in tyme of droughtes she hateth the cold, therefore to preserue her from dying in the Winter tyme, she must either be kepte in Caves made of purpose within the said gardens, or els to couer her with double Watte, and to make a Penthouse of Reede on the Wall ouer the hearbe, and when the Southe Sunne shineth, to open vnto her the Dooze of the place where the hearbe is on the Southside.

For to sowe it, there must be made a hole in the grounde with your finger, as deepe as your finger can reache, then cast into that hole. 40. or 50. graines of the saied Seede together stopping againe your hole, for it is so small a Seede, that if there bee put in the hole but thre or foure graines thereof, the earth would choke them, and if the weather bee drie, the place must bee wattered lightly during the tyme of fiftene daies after the sowing thereof, it may also be sowne like vnto Lettis and other suche hearbes.

And when the hearbe is out of the grounde, for so muche as euery Graine thereof will bring forth his Twigge, and that the little Thredes of the Roote are the one within the other, you muste make with a greate knife a greate compasse within the earth rounde about the saide place, and to lift vp the earth together with the Seede, and to caste it in a Paille of water, so that the earth be separated, and that the little twiggess may swimme aboue the water, then shall you take them without breakyng, the one after the other, and

*The Sunne
fit for Nicotiane.*

*To watter
Nicotiane.*

*How to kepe
Nicotiane in
Winter.*

*The sowing
of Nicotiane.*

*To remove
Nicotiane.*

The second parte of the thynges that

and you shall put each of them againe by themselves, with the selfe same earth, and shall set them three foote from the wall, leauing fower foote space from one Twigge to another, and if the earth which is neere vnto the wall, be not so good as it ought to bee, you shall prepare and amende it as aforesaide, helppng the said Twiggess so remoued by often watterpnyng.

The tyme to
sowe Nico-
tiane.

Vertues of
Nicotiane.

Nolime tan-
gere.

The tyme to sowe it is in midde Aprill, or at the begin-
nyng. As touchyng the vertues, it will heale *Nolime tan-
gere*, all olde Soares, and cankered Ulcers, hurtes, Ringe-
wormes, greate scabbes, what euill soeuer bee in them, in
stamping the leaues of the said hearbe in a cleane Porter,
and applyng the hearbe and the Ioyce together vpon the
griefe, and the parties muste abstaine from meate, that is,
salte, sower, and spiced, and from strong wine, except it bee
well wattered.

The lease of this hearbe beyng dyed in the shadowe, and
hanged by in the house, so that there come neither Sunne,
winde, nor fyre, thereunto, and beyng caste on a Chaffyng
dishe of Coales to bee burned, takyng the smoke thereof at
your mouth through a connell or cane, your hed being well
couered, causeth to auoyde at the mouth great quantitie of
stimy and stematicke water, whereby the body will be exte-
nuated and weakened, as though one had long fasted, there-
by it is thought by some, that the dropisie not hauyng taken
roote, will bee healed by this Perfume.

Woundes.

Cankered
vicers.

Perfume of
Nicotiane
good to
make one

void water
at the mouth

The Dropisie

The smoke
of Nicotiane

serueth for
to nourishe.

Oyntment of
Nicotiane.

Howeouer the inhabitauntes of Florida do nozise them-
selues certaine tymes, with the smoke of this Hearbe, the
whiche thei receaue at the mouth through certain coffins,
suche as the Grocers do vse to put in their Spices. There
be other oymntentes prepared of the said hearbe, with o-
ther simples, but for a truth this only simple hearbe, taken
and applied as aforesaide, is of greater efficacie, notwith-
standyng one may make thereof an oymntment, which is sin-
gular, to cleanse, incarnate, and knit together all maner of
woundes,

woundes, the making of the saide Oynmentes is thus.
Take a pounce of the freshe Leauers of the saied Hearbe,
stampe them, and mingle them with newe Oyle, Rosine,
comon Oyle, of eche thre ounces, let them boyle alto-
gether, untill the Ioyce *Nicotiana* be consumed, then adde ther-
to thre Ounces of Venice Turpentine, straine the same
through a Linen clothe, and keepe it in Pottes to your vse.

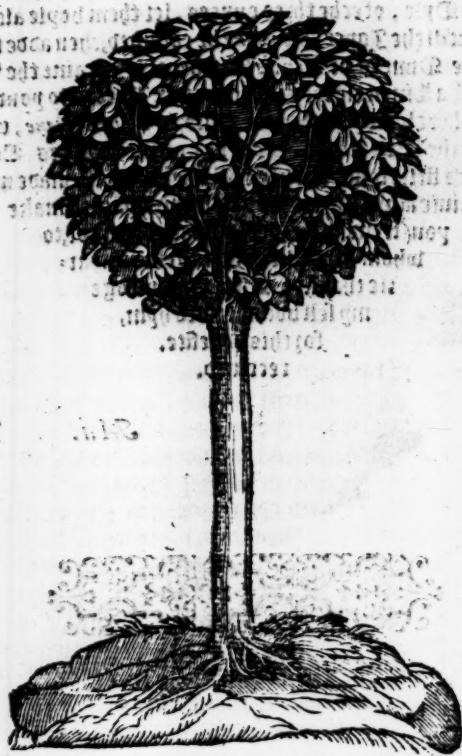
Lo, here haue you the true Historie of *Nicotiane*, of the
whiche the saied Loide Nicot, one of the Kinges Coun-
sellers sitte founder out of this hearbe, hath made mee
proue aswell by woorde as by writing, to make
you (frendly Reader) partaker thereof, to
whom I require you to yelde as har-
sie thanks as I acknowledge
my self bounde unto hym,
for this benefite.
receiued.

M.i. The



The second part of the rhinges that

The Sassafras.



they bring from the West Indias,

Fol. 46.

Of the Tree that is brought from the Florida, which is called Sassafras.



From the Florida which is the firme Lande of our Occidentall Indias, lying in xxb. degrees, thei bring a woodd and roote of a tree that groweth in those partes, of greates vertues, and great excellencies, that thei heale there with greuous and variable diseases.

The History of the Sassafras.

It maye bee three yeres past, that I had knowledge of this Tree, and a French manne which had been in those partes, shewed me a peece of it, and tolde me inuicelles of his vertues, and how many and variable diseases was healed with the water, which was made of it. I gaue at that tyme no credite to hym, for that in these chynages of plantes; and Hearbes, which is brought from other places, thei saie muche, and knoweth little, vntill it bee by a man that hath experience of theim, with care and diligence, the Tree and the partes thereof liked me well, and I iudged that, which now I dooe finde to bee true, and haue seen by experience. He tolde me that the French men, which had been in the Florida at that tyme, when thei came into those partes, thei had been sicke the moste of theim, of greuous and variable diseases, and that the Indias did shewe them this Tree, and the maner how thei should vse it, and so thei did, and thei healed of many euilles, which surely it doeth bring admiration, that one, onely remedy should doe so variable, and so merueilous effectes.

After that the French menne were destroyed, our Spaniards did beginne to waie sicke, as the French menne had doone, and some which did remaine of them, did shewe

Historia

The second part of the thynges that

it to our Spaniards, and how thei had cured them selues with the water of this merueilous Tree, and the maner whiche thei had in the vsyng of it, shewed to them by the Indians, who vled to cure them selues therewith, when thei were sicke of any grief.

Our Spaniards did begin to cure them selues with the water of this Tree, and it did in them greates effectes, that it is almoste incredible: for with the naughtie meates and drinckynge of the rawe waters, and sleppynge in the dewes, the moste parte of them came to fall into continuall Agues, of the whiche many of them came to opilations, and of the opilations thei came to swell, and when the euill began immediatly it began to take awaie the luffe that thei had to their meate, and then came to them other accidentes, and defeases, as suche like Feuers are accustomed to bypynge, and hauyng there no remedie to bee healed, thei did what the Frenchmenne had counsailed them, doynge that whiche thei had doen, whiche was in this forme.

Thei tooke by the roote of this Tree, and tooke a peece thereof, suche as it seemed to them beste, thei cutte it small into verie thinne, and little peeces, and cast them into water, at discretion, that whiche thei sawe was needefull, litle more or lesse, and thei tooke it the tyme that seemed needefull, for to remaine of a good countour, and so thei dranke it, in the mornynge fastynge, and in the daye tyme, and at dinner and supper, without keepynge any more waighe, or measure, then I haue saide, nor more keepynge, nor order then this, and of this thei were healed of so many griefes, and euill defeases. That to heare of them what thei suffered, and how thei were healed, it doeth bypynge admiration, & thei whiche were whole dranke it in place of wine, for it doeth mesterue them in healthe as it did appeare verie well by them, that hath come fro thence this yere, for thei came all whole and strong, and with good coulours, the whiche doeth not happen to them that dooeth come from those partes, and from other

*They which
were whole,
dranke it.*

other conquestes, for they come sicke and swolne, without coullour, and in shorte space the moste of them dieth: and these soldours doeth trust so muche in this woodde, that theyng one daie amongst many of them, informing my self of the thynges of this Tree, the moste parte of them tooke out of their pockettes, a good peece of this woodde, and said: Paister, doe you see here the woodde, that every one of vs doeth hyng for to heale vs with all, if we do fall sicke, as we haue been there: and they began to praise so muche, to confirme the meruelous workes of it, with so many examples of them that were there, that surely I gaue greate credite vnto it, and they caused me to beleue all that thereof I had heard, and gaue me courage to experimence it, as I haue doen, and as we shall see in the meruailes, whiche wee shall treat of it: and now we come to shew the description, and forme of this Tree.

The Tree from whence they doe cutte this woodde, whiche they newlie brought from the Florida, called *Sassafras*, it is a Tree that commeth to be verie greate: there be of the middle sorte, and lesser sorts, the greater sorte is of the bignesse of a Pine Tree, of a meane height, and well nere to the making of it, for he is straight, he dooeth cast out no more but one br aunche of bowes, after the manner of a Palme Tree, ouerly in the highest parte, he casteth out bowes after the manner of a Pine Tree, made cleane, making of the bowes whiche he doeth caste forth, a forme of roundnesse, he hath a grosse rinde of a Tanne coulour, and vpon it an ocher thinne rinde, of the coulour of Albes, and vpon the inner parte thereof, the Trees and bowes be white, and nere like to Tanne, the Tree and bowes are verie light, the rinde beeing rased, it hath an excellente sweete smell, and it is somewhat like to the smell of Fenell, with much sweetenesse of taste, and of pleasaunte smell, so muche that a little quantitie of this woodde beeing in a chamber, dooeth fill the ayre contained in it, and his rinde hath some sharpe-

The description of this Tree.

The first second of the thinges that

nesse of taste, the inner parte hath little smell, the higher part that doeth contain the bowes hath leaues, the whiche bee greene, after the maner of a Figge Tree, with thre pointes, and when thei are litle, thei be like to the leaues of a Pearre Tree, in onely the shewing their pointes, thei bee of coullour a sadde Greene, and of a swette smell, and muche moze when thei bee drie. The Indians doeth vse to put them beate[n] or stamped vpon bzules, or of any manne beate[n] with drie blowes, and beeyng drie, thei are vled in Medicinable chynages. Thei lose not thei leaues, thei are alwaies greene, if any dooe drie and fall, there springeth o-ther, it is not knowen that it hath any flower, or fruite.

The rootes.

The rootes of this Tree be grosse, or slender, conformable to the greatnesse of the Tree, thei bee light, but not so muche as the bodie of the Tree, and his bowes, but for his greatnesse, he is notable light.

Note.

The roote of this Tree is verie superficiall, spreading in the vpper face of the soile or ground, and so thei roote thei[n] by easily, and this is a common chynge in the Trees of the Indias, that mooste of them hath thei rootes of small depth, and if thei carrie any plantes from Spaine to plant if thei doo not sette them of small depth in the ground, thei giue no fruite.

*The best is
the roote.*

The beste of all the Tree is the roote, and that dooeth wooke the beste effecte, the whiche hath the rinde verie fast to the inner parte, and it is of the coloure Tawny, and muche moze offwete smell then all the Tree, and his bzatches, the rinde dooeth taste of a moze sweete smell, then the Tree, and the water beeyng sodden with the roote, is of greater and better effectes, then of any other parte of the Tree, and it is of a moze sweete smell, and thereof the Spaniards dooeth vse it, for that it is of better and greater effectes, and for the aboundaunce that there is of it, it is a Tree that groweth nere vnto the Sea, and in temperate places, that hath not muche vnto the, nor moisture, there be

Pountaines

Fountaines growyng full of them, and thei dooe taste a moſte ſweete ſmell: and ſo at the beginning when thei ſawe them, thei thought that thei had been Trees of Sinamon, and in parte thei were not deceiued, for that the rinde of this Tree hath as ſweete a ſmell, as the Sinamon hath, and it dooeth imitate it in coulour and ſharpenesse of taſte, and pleaſaunte ſmell, and ſo the water. that is made of it, is of moſte ſweete ſmell and taſte, as the Sinamon is, and doeth the ſame woozkes and effectes that it doeth.

The Saffras as good as the Sinamon.

The Tree groweth in ſome partes of the Florida, and doeth not grow in others, for that it is in the port of ſaint Clen, and in the port of ſainte Parhetre, and it is not in any other partes, but when the Soldiours did waxe ſicke, in places where this Tree was not, either thei carried the to bee healed to the ſaid places, or thei did ſenue them the Trees, or their rootes chiefly, and therewith did heale the. The beſte of the Tree is the Roote, and after the Bowes, and after the Tree, and the beſte of all is the Rinde, the complexion and temperature of the Tree and of his Bowes, is hotte and drie in the ſeconde degree, the Rinde is ſomewhat moze hotte then the reſte, for that it entereth into the thirde degree, of heate and drieſh, and this is maniſteſtly ſeen in the water, and ſo thei that ſhall neede of it, muſt procure to haue the Rootes or Bowes, whiche hath the rinde for that whiche is without it, doeth not take ſo good effectes.

The complexion and temperature of the Tree.

The name of this Tree as the Indians dooeth name it, is called *Panama*, and the Frenchmen doeth call it *Saffras*. I knowe not wherefoze our Spaniards doeth call it after the ſame maner, bepng taught by the Frenchmenne, although that ſome doeth corrupte it, and calleth it *Saffragia*, by the name that we haue from thence, and thei of theſe partes doeth call it *Saffras*.

The name.

The uſe of the Roote, or of the woodde of this Tree the whiche we haue treated of here, is by the waie of ſecrecyng,

The uſe by ſecrecyng.

The second part of the thynges that

*Varies of
Seethyng.*

*That as the
author doth.*

tyng, and in this forme the Indians did shewe it to the
Frenche menne, and thei vnto vs: and as the Indians hath
neither weight nor measure, thei haue not kepte in those
partes, any order in the makynge of the water of this wood
for that thei doe no more in those partes, then to put a peece
of woodde, or the roote at their discretion made peeces, in
the water as thei dooe thinke beste. And thei doe Seeth it
after their maner, without consuming more quantitie,
then when thei dooe see that the Seethyng is sufficiente, so
that all thei whiche hath come from those partes, are verie
variable in their maner of Seethyng, whiche is no small
confusion to them that shall vse it: and likewise to the Physi-
cition that shall minister it, that whiche I doe in this I wil
saie, I doe looke vpon the complexion, and temperature of
the sicke persone, that shall take and vse this water, as also
the maner and qualitie of the disease, and conforiable I
doe make the water, and giue it to the sicke person, giuyng
to the Cholerike lesse seethyng, and lesse quantitie of wood.
and to the Flegmaticke more seethyng, and more quantitie
of woodde, and to the Sanguine meanable: and so after
this sorte to their infirmities, accordyng to the qualities
of them, for that if it bee not doen accordyng to this order,
thei can not lette to make many errors in the vse of this
water, & so it is couenient that in the more thei kepe the vse
of the diet & gouernment which is necessary for the disease
whiche thei dooe pretende to cure. Let none thinke that to
take this water without order and good consideration, as
many doeth, that there shall followe health, rather takyng
it without measure and without order, it shall doe vnto the
much hurt, whereby it doeth seeme to me, that when this
water shall bee ministered, as well in the diseases that it
doeth profite, as any other what soeuer thei bee, that thei
goe to some learned Physicion, that maie dispose in the ma-
ner and makynge of the water, and the order whiche thei
shall haue in takynge of it, for that in the Winter it shall be
taken

taken otherwise then in the Summer. And otherwile it must be giuen to the leane person then to the strong, and in an other maner it muste be taken of the cholericke, then of the stematicke, and one order in the colde Region, and another order in the hotte. Whereby it is conuenient to keepe order, measure, and founte, in the taking of it, for that there goeth no lesse in it then health and life, considering that we see it hath no price in the worlde, and not to let it alone to the iudgement, of hym that knoweth it not.

It did hap to a gentlewoman, vnto whom for certaine indispositions of the Mother, and of greate colde that she had, I did counsell her that she shoulde take this Water of the woodde of *Sassafras*. And I gaue her the order that she shoulde take, in makynge and takynge of it, and was that whiche was conueniente for her deafe, and seemyng to her, that to put much of the wood, more then I saide to her, and seerhing the Water more then I shewed to her, that she shoulde heale the soder, and as she tooke it certaine dayes with this strength, she was burdened in soe softe with a verypgreate Ageue, that not onely it stooode her vppon to leaue the water, but it was needefull to let her sleepe tyme, and put her life in aduencure, and did insame to the remedie. After she was whole, and had preuailed, she retourned and tooke the water with the order that I had first told her, and she healed very well, of her deafe. It is tyme that wee come to the vertues of this woodde so excellent, and let vs speake particulary of euery one of them, as we haue known, and experimented.

In generall our Spaniardes in those partes of the Florida, where they haue been and now are, do vse of this aforesaide water sodden at their discretion, for all maner of deafe, without makynge exception of any. And beyng sicke of any maner of euill which cometh vnto them, sharpe, or large, hot, or colde, greuous or otherwise, they doe cure all one maner of fashion, and they heale all with one maner of water.

Historie.

The vertues
that it hath.

The second parte of the thynges that

water, without making any difference, and the best is that all be healed, and of this they haue so muche trust, that they feare not the euilles whiche are present, nor haue any care of them that be to come, and so they haue it for a vniuersall remedy, for all maner of diseases.

*It healeth o-
pilations.*

In one of the thinges that they haue founde most profice in this water was in Opilations, in the interior partes, of the which they came to be swolne, and to make them full of the Dropsie the most parte of them. For of the long and large heaces whiche they had, they came well nere generally to haue these Diseases. And with the water both the swelling and the opilation went awaie, and therewith they came to be made whole of the Quotidian Agewes, whiche the most parte of them had. For in goyng toether the moste parte of them fell sicke, of these large and importunate Feuers, in the whiche I haue experience for this Water, beeyng taken as it ought to bee, it maketh marueilous effectes, and hath healed many therewith. For the principall effecte that it hath, is to comforte the Liuer, and to dissolve Opilations, and to comforte the Stomacke, whiche are the twoo principall thinges, that are moste conuenient for the Dissolution to doe, that the sicke may be healed of the like diseases. For in these euilles it is not to be feared that the humors be corrupted. But if the principall members be hurt, so that one of the thynges that these Medicines whiche are brought from our Indias do principally, when the water, of any of them are taken, is to comforte the Liuer, and to amende it, that it may ingender good humors: for if this be not doen, the Cure is inuaine. And so our *Sassafras* hath a marueilous propertie, to comforte the Liuer, and to dissolve Opilations, in such sort that it doe ingender aflowable blood.

*It comforteth the Li-
uer and the
Stomacke
and doth di-
sopilate.*

Historie.

I did heale a yong man whiche had an Opilation of certaine Tertians. And thereof he was all swolne, in such sort that he was well nere full of Dropsie. And with pouring
hym.

hym many tymes with Pilles of *Rubarbe*, and by takyng of *Dialaca* amongest the saide Pourgations. And drynking the water of this *Sassafras*, continually without drynking of any other thyng, hee came to heale verie well, and was cleane of his swellynge, and opilation. And he did not let to drinke it untill he remained perfectly whole.

The maner of curyng with this water made of the *Sassafras*, for the Tertian Agewes and large Feuers, I will shewe you what doeth passe in this pere, that I doe write this. There haue bene many people diseased with the Tertian Agewes, so importunate that no maner of Medicine was sufficient to take them awaie, and to roote them out, in so muche that we did let many alone, with onely good order, and good gouernement, without healpyng them any more. They did remaine opilated, and with euill colour of the face, and some swolne.

And in this tyme it was, when the Capitaine generall Peter Melendis came from the Florida, and bybughe with hym in common this woodde of the *Sassafras*, and as euerye man did so praise it, many of them that had Tertians did take Water of the *Sassafras*, keepyng the order that the Souldiars gaue them; and surely I sawe in this greate maruailes, for that they healed many with the vse thereof. Not onely of the Tertians that so muche did molest them, but of the Opilations and euill coulour that they had. And sepyng this, I caused ocher to take it, that without counsell durst not to doe it. And it did very well with them, but it must be wel seen vnto how it should be giuen and to whom, that the cause may carry with it order and measure.

That whiche ordinarily was doen, was to geue one cup full of the water well sadden, in the Poyrnyng with Sugar or without it, and after to drinke the Water continually, that which was moze simple then the first. And as the Phisition doth see that whiche shall be most conuenient for him that is sicke, keepyng the conditions in the takyng of

It is.

this

Peter Melendis.

How this water muste be giuen.

The second parte of the thynges that

Digression.

this water we shall speake of. And surely it is a thyng that giueth greate contentment to heale onely with the drinke of water, beyng of a sweet smell, and good of tang, whiche is taken. And dronke without any maner of griefe, and doe that woork which Sharpe Medicines and Sirrups of euill fauour and taste can not doe, and suche as did drinke Wine, did watter their Wine with it, and they found themselves well withie.

To gine appetite to eat

In one thyng was seen greate profite. In the vse of this water, & was in them that had losse the luste of their meate, that it was restored to them, and the lothelsumnes was taken from them, with the vse of it. Pante did preuaile and come to their healtch quickly. And the vse of this Water doch cause lust to meate, the Souldiers doe preache it with suche admiration, that some came to leaue it, and not to drinke it, for because that it caused them to haue so greate hunger, that they could not withstand it. And because there was no such aboundaunce of meates wherwith they might satisfie their hunger, whiche the Water was cause of, they would not drinke it, who had not sufficient for their maintenance, for they did al vse it for a drinke in place of wine, and that it was a greate remedie for them, that by it they might come whole, as appeareth by them whiche came from those partes where they doe vse it.

How a Physician of the Hauana doth vse it.

In the Hauana there is a Physician, who they doe take for a man that doch vnderstande well in these causes. The whiche did cure manye of them whiche came in the Fleet from the newe Spaine sicke, with onely the vse of this water, without genyng or making vnto them any other benefite. And it did verie well with them, for that many were healed, he gaue them to drinke as muche as they would, all the daie, and at Dinner and Supper, and in the Mornynge he gaue a Cuppe full warmed, to them that could not goe to stoole, with a little Sheuger not very white, and it went very well with them, for their going to stoole. And to other
he

he gaue Medicines of this water only and Hony, and it did a good woork. I did cure here some that were cured in the Hauana. And beyng cured in this maner, they whiche came not well healed here they were fully healed.

In griefes of the head, and in paines thereof beeyng very olde, whiche doe procede of any colde cause, taking this water hot in the Mornyng well liden, and at Dinner and Supper, and in the day tyme simple with good gouernement as well in the Meate that is eaten, as in the rest of all other thinges. Doyng this for many daies, it cureth and healeth marueilously. It is couenient for hym that shall do this, that he pouрге hymselfe firste, and in the tyme that hee must take it, that he vse certaine Pilles of *Hiera simplex*, and he hath no neede to keepe hymselfe close nor keepe his Bedde. He that shall take this, it is inough that he go well clothed, and that he keepe hymselfe from the colde and ayre, and that he vse to eate good meates.

In the head-ache.

In griefes of the brest caused of cold humors, this water doth profite much, and doth open the waies of the brest. It doeth consume moysture and steames, it doeth staie the fluxe, and the runnyng whiche doth come from the head to the brest. It must be taken in the morning hot, and drinke it continually simple, besides the ordenary drynkyng in the Mornyng, it muste bee drunke simple for a long tyme. For that these simple waters as they doe their workes by little and little, it is needefull that it be continued for a long season. It is good that there be put some sugar to it, because it may make a better woork.

In evils of the brest.

In griefes of the Stomacke when the cause is colde or windie, after that the vniuersall euacuations bee made, takyng this water in the mornyng strong, and as it is saide simple, at other tymes, it taketh it awaie and healeth it, chiefly if there bee any olde grieve, for that I haue giuen it for this effect, to men that many yeares did suffer most greuous paines in the stomacke, and with takyng the water in

In griefes of the Stomacke.

the

The second part of the thynges that

the moynnyng hot for certayne daies, and continue with the simple water for a long tyme, and taking once euery weeke Pilles of *Hiera simplex*, many people doe heale verie well. We haue declared how that the vse of this water doth restore the appetite lost, and geueth luste to meate.

For the weakenes of the Stomake of them whiche doe not consume their meate, and for them whiche doe vomite their meate.

In the griefe of the Stone.

It causeth to cast out gravel and stones.

To whom the vse of this Water is not conuenient.

Of the wood for the stone.

In the weakenes of the stomacke, and in the lacke of naturall heate, where that whiche is eaten is not consumed, it doth greate effectes, and doth heale digestion. It consumeth windes, whiche are the cause of indigestion, it doeth take awaie a sinking bzeath, and vnto them that doe vomite their meate, it taketh awaie this euill custome, so that they eate litle, and vse continually to drinke this Water without wine. And aboute all other thinges it maketh a good bzeath, and a good smell at the mouthe.

In the diseale of the stone of the Kidneis and Raines, vsing this Water hotte when they haue this griefe, it doth greate profite, and muche more vsing it continually simple by it selfe, or with Wine, for that it doth preserve that the paine come not so continually nor so greuous. And also it maketh hym that dooeth vse it, to caste out muche Sande, where the stones be ingendred. And also it causeth the stones that are in the Raines to be cast out, and doth staie the ingendering of them, for that it doth consume the fleames, of the whiche they doe principally ingender, and the windes that bee many tymes the causes of the paines.

To them whiche haue the burnyng of the Urine, and to suche which haue greate burning at the tyme that they doe make their water, and doe feele greate heate. Vnto suche it is not conuenient the vse of this water: for because it is hot.

All suche should vse of that woodd, whiche I haue writen of in the firste parte of this Historie, whiche is excellent, for suche as doeth suffer the like burnynges and paines, for the stones and Sandes, for all those euilles cometh of heate: it is merueilous that it dooeth, sauyng that if there bee any Stone in the Bladder, from whiche place doeth

dooeth proceede the like burnyng: for in suche a case none of these waters dooeth take effecte, but onely the Surgions Kaser when the Stone is greate, it is that whiche dooeth profite, as I haue seen in many: That sayng it is a Stone, it is no Stone, Death hath come vnto them that had it, and if thei had been opened in tyme, thei might haue liued many yerres, as wee haue seen in many of sixtie yerres. and moze to bee opened, and liue vntill thei came to eightie yerres and moze.

And I dooe aduertise that this woodde, whiche I dooe call of the Urine, and the Stone, dooeth make the Water Blewe, for if it doe not make the water Blewe, it is not the right woodde And now thei bryng a woodde, whiche doeth make the water Yeallowe, and this is not it whiche doeth profite, but that whiche maketh the water Blewe, and this hath caused the coueteousnesse of them that dooeth bryng it, because thei haue seen that it is well solde in this citie, for the manifeste profit that it dooeth, in these griefes of the Urine, by temperyng of the Raines, and the Liuer, and dooyng many other benefites: And thei bryng of all the woodde that thei finde, and sell it for woodde of the Stone. The same hath happened in the *Mechoacan*, as it came to bee worthe twentie Ducattes the pounce, thei laded so muche from thence of it, some not beeyng ripe, other not beying it: that when it is come hether, it dooeth not make the effecte, that the good and well seasoned was wonte to dooe. Whereby it is needefull to see to that whiche is taken, that it bee the same, and that it bee well seasoned. That whiche is very White, is not suche as the Yeallowe is, in myne opinion, for that whiche is Yeallowe, wee dooe see that it dooeth better wooyke: it maie bee that the very White bee not of it, and it hath not the perfection that the good hath. And commyng to our water of *Sassafras*, it prouoketh Urine, it maketh them to Urine well, whiche hath the impedimente of it, chiefly if it bee by humours of colde causes.

The wood of
the Urine wil
make the
water blewe.

Fausse Me-
choacan.

It prouoketh
Urine.

The second parte of the thynges that

causes. I did knowe a Prieste, whiche came in this flete frō the Florida, and beeping in those partes, he did make water very euill, and did caste from hym stones, sometymes with very muche grief, and some of them did put hym in hazarde of his life: when he was in the Florida, as he dranke of the water of *Sassafras* ordinarily, as many other did in the place of wine: he did auoide many greate and small stones, without any paines, and after that hether vnto he hath founde hym self whole, and very well of this euill, by drynkynge the simple water of this woodde ordinarily, and waterynge his wine therewith. Many doe drinke of this water for the same reason, and thei dooe caste out muche Sande, and doe finde them selues well therewith.

In them whiche be lame.

In them that bee lame or creepelles, and in theim that are not able to goe, and to moue theim selues. As for the mooste parte it cometh of cold humours: takynge this water hotte in the mornynge, and procurynge sweate all that he can, eatynge thynges of diet, and drynking the simple water continually, vsynge it many daies: wee haue seen many healed. And it is to bee noted, that in takynge of this water, there is nothing to be obserued, as in the other waters: but when thei shall take it hotte, and if any sweate come, keepe it, and after this you maie rise and goe well clothed: it is not needefull of any thyng els, but of this and good order, and to eate good meates, and if thei sweate not, it maketh no greate matter, and if he sweate not, he shall heale. I knowe a Capitaine, one of theim whiche came from the Florida: and he did certifie me that he was soane, of all his bodie, that his Soldiours carried hym vppon their shoulders, for that in any other maner he could not stirre, and he was in a place where the Tree of *Sassafras* was not, and he sent for it and toke the water, and therewith sweate for certaine daies, and afterwarde he tooke it simple, and he did remaine mooste whole, as I did see hym whole, and well.

In the toothe ache, this woodde being broken and chewed with the toothe that is greened, and leauyng that whiche is chewed in the hole of the toothe, whiche is greened if it haue any hollownesse, and although that it haue not yet, it taketh awaie the paines merueilouslie, with experience doen vpon many.

In the toothe ache.

In the euill of the Pore, it doeth the same effectes that the reste of the water of the holie woodd, the *China*, and the *Sarcaparilla* dooeth: taking it as these waters bee taken with sweates, putting by more or lesse, the seething of the water, and the quantitie of the wood, as the complexion is, and the defeate of hym that shall take it. For that in colde humours & legmaticke, it maketh a better woork, then in them that bee Cholericke: and so in the Pore that bee of a long tyme, it maketh a better and greater woork, then in them that bee of little tyme: and more where there be knobbes, and moister of matter, and olde griefes of the hedde, with the order as is saied. And in these euilles, the simple water is continually taken for a greate tyme: and it doeth greates effectes, chiefly in them that bee leane, whiche bee all together weakened and debilitated, with the use of many Medicines.

In the euill of the Pore.

The simple water.

Many whiche hath the Goute, haue vsed, and doe vse to drinke of the Water of this Tree, some of them taking it hotte, as wee haue saied, and others simple continually by it self, and wateryng their Urine therewith. That I haue seen, is that in the olde kinde of Goutes, it doeth either good or euill, and if it doe any good, it is to comfort the stomacke, and to dissolue windinesse, and to giue them some luste to their meate, and the reste of the benefites that it doeth, is to them that bee sicke of little tyme, if the cause yeaue of colde, it doeth them notable profite, but if the humour and cause bee hotte, it doeth them no good, but it hurterh them, inflaming and causing them to haue greater paynes.

In the which haue the Goute and the euill of the Ioynts.

To liue with

To liue with

To liue with

The second part of the thinges that

For them
that haue
foule bandes

One thyng I haue seen in many people notable profite, with the continuall vse of this water, and is in them which hach foule diseased handes, whiche can not exercise them, as thei were wonte to dooe. I healed a gentleman whiche could not write, that when he wrote to write, his hande fell doun by little and little, and the penne also, after he had begunne to write not paste five or six letters. And he toke a Cuppe full of that, as was mooste sodden in the mornynge, and after he dranke it, he was twoo howers in his bedde, and after he rose and went about his businesse. And he did eate at his Dinner good meates, and at his Supper did, and dranke the simple water of the self same *Sassafras*, and he was healed very well: hauihg spent a greace somme of money on Physitions and Medicines, the whiche did not profite hym any thyng, untill he came to bee remedied in the order as it is saied.

The water
hot maketh
a man go to
the stoole.

Many did certifie me that, whiche now I doe see by experience, learned of theim that were sicke in the *Hawana*, and could not goe to the stoole, that the Physition whiche is there, did cause them to take in the mornynge sayng, a good Cuppe full hotte of the Water of the *Sassafras*, and it did soften the beallie, and thei went to the stoole verie well, the whiche we haue seen here by experience. And there was a Soldiour whiche did certifie me, and did proue it, with others of his companie, that hauihg stooles by indigestion and rawnesse of stomacke, for wante of heate, it took them awaie, with taking of one good cupfull of this water euery mornynge sayng, and so with drinkeing continually, such that whiche he dranke euery mornynge, he dranke it colde, and yet neuertheless he healed very well of the sick, whiche he had many yeres.

For the go-
yng to the
stoole by in-
digestion.

In the euil of
Women.

The euill of
the Mother
and windi-
nes.

In grieues of women the Water of *Sassafras* dooth greate profite, and in especially in that whiche is called the euill of the Mother and where there is windinesse, it consumeth and dissolueth theim, and any maner of colic of the beallie.

beallie, and it doeth dissolue the swelling of it, curing any maner of disease whiche doeth procede of the Moother. And this is so experimented, and so put in vse, that many hath been healed with this water, that neuer thought to haue healthe. And in the with holding the Monethly custome that cometh, not to women, this water maketh a mercurious woozke, by prouokynge and making it come to them, that wholie dooeth lacke it, takynge one Cuppe full of this water in the mornynge and drynkynge it ordinarily at Dinner, and at Supper, and in the daie tyme beeyng more simple, then that in the Mornynge, hauyng good regimēte, and dooyng other thynges whiche maie helpe the water, that it maie bee prouoked. And vnto them that it dooeth not come well it dooeth manifest profite, takynge the water in the forme as it is saied, keepynge them the tyme that they dooe take it, from suche thynges as maie offende them, and beeyng vsed it dooeth disopilatie, and dooeth make a good coullour in the face, as it is seen by the woozke of them that doeth vse it, hauyng neede of it. Let them beware, if they haue muche heate, or bee of a hotte complexion, in suche case let them moderate the quantitie of the woozke, and the seechynge of the water, that as is conueniente, and this is easie to bee dooen, by seeynge how it goeth at the beginnyng, with the vse of it, and accordyng therevnto they maie rise or fall, as it seemeth to be necessarie.

*with holding
the custome
of Women.*

*Where as is
muche heate
this water is
not conue-
nient.*

Some women dooeth vse of this Water, for to make them with childe, and in some is hath made the effecte knownen, that whiche I can saie, is that a gentlewoman, beeyng many yeres that she was married, without hauyng children, she tooke this water, for that her househauēd tooke it for certayne cures of opilacions, and of an age we that remained with hym of certain double tercians whiche he had and continuing in the takynge of it in the Mornynge boote, and at Dinner simple, and at Supper and in the daie tyme keepynge a good gouernynge, of the whiche it came to passe

*To make wo-
men with
childe.*

D. ij.

that

The second part of the thynges that

Note.

that she was with child, and brought forth a Sonne.

And I dooe vnderstande, that one of the principall vertues that this water hath, is to put awaie the Pother for this effecte, for the moste parte of women that hath no children, is for the greate colde that is ingendered in the Pother, the whiche dooeth let the cause of generation, and as the water dooeth consume it, comfortyng and dissoluyng the windes, that is the lette of it: I am sure that it will doe manifest profite, as we haue scen that they whiche doe not byrnyng for the children, for haupyng to muche heate and drych: they vse not of this Water, for because it will not profite them, and if they doe take it and feelee hurte thereof, let the nor put the fault to the water, but to the complexion, sayng that it is not conueniente for them.

*This water
doth make
fatte.*

The vse of this water dooeth make fatte, and it is certainly knowen, for we haue seen many leane and sicke, that hath taken it, and hath healed of their euilles, and hath remained with more fleshe, and better coulour, whiche those people that dooeth come from the Florida, doeth praise verie muche, and they all dooe saie, that the vse of this water dooeth make fatte, and it dooeth happen so to many, and not onely it healeth them of their diseases, but also dooeth make them remaine with a good coulour. And so it seemeth by them that cometh from that countrie, for because they come all fatte, and of a good coulour. I dooe beleue as they were very sicke, that so they were very leane and yeallowe, and as they healed of their infirmities whiche they had, they tooke fleshe, and became to haue a good coulour, ingenderyng in the Liuer good blood, of the whiche the members were better maintained; then when they were sicke. And surely it is a greate thyng that this water doeth this effect, consideryng that it is hotte and drie, if it were not for the causes that is saied. And I haue seen many that entered in, to take the water of the wood leane, and with an euill coulour, and cometh forth strong and fatte, and of a good coulour,

couloure, eatyng no other thyng then Relynges, Almonds, and Bisket.

In Pestilent and contagious diseases, that we haue seen in the tyme of the Pestilence past, there be many that desire to drinke it, for to preserve them from that euill. And wee doe see that none of them whiche did vse it was wounded of the disease, that went. Many did vse to carrie a peece of the Roote of the wood with them to smell to it continually, as to a Pomander. For with his smell so acceptable it did resist the infected ayre: I caried with mee a peece a greate tyme, and to my seemyng I founde greate profite in it. For with it and with the chewing of the rinde of the *Cidra*, or of *Lemmon* in the moynyng, and in the daye tyme. For to preserve health it hath a greate strength & property. It semeth to mee that I was deliuered by the healpe of God from the fyre, in the whiche we that were Phisitions went in, blessed be our Lorde GOD that deliuered vs from so great euill. And gaue vs this moste excellent Tree called *Sassafras*, whiche hath so greate vertues, and doth suche marueilous effectes as we haue spoken of, and moze that the tyme will shewe vs, whiche is the discouerer of all thinges. It shall doe well to shewe the quantitie of the woodde, and also the quantitie of the water, wherein it shall be sodden, and put a Rule in waight and measure, in effectes, and temperatures, beynge hot, and others, in colde.

I will tell you the order that ought to be kept in taking the water of this excellent wood, whiche ought to be made comfortable to the disease of hym that shall take it, and accordyng to the quantitie and complexion of the sicke bodye. For vnto the cholericke person the water ought to be geuen lesse sodden, and with lesse quantitie of wood, and to the flematicke moze sodden, and with moze quantitie of wood. So the diseases shoulde be considered of. Vnto them that are perie colde they ought to haue the water moze sodden, and with moze quantitie of wood. And vnto them that

Q. iiij.

In Pestilente
and corrupt
ayres.

How this wa-
ter ought to
be made in-
generall.

be

The first second of the thinges that

be not so colde, but doe participate of some heate: the water ought to bee lesse sodden, and with lesse quantitie of woode. The like shall be in the hot or colde tyme, or of the age of the person, or the most causes to this respect and proportion. And for the moze lighe, I will put here the maner how this water ought to bee vled, the whiche shall serue howe that they maye rise or fall, conforably to the opinion whiche shall seeme good to euerie one. For in these infirmities that be verie colde, they muste put by the water in Quillats, both in seethyng and also in quantitie of the wood. And in the deseases that are not so cold, or that doe participate of any heate, they shall put the water lower, in Quillats seething it lesse, and puttyng lesse woodde, the maner and order is this.

*The maner
to make it in
peaticuler.*

You shall chuse the freshest wood that may bee had, and that it haue a Rinde. For that woodde whiche hath not the Rinde, is not good, nor it doth take effect, you must procure that it be of the roote, for that is the best of the tree for this effectes and cures, for the deseases whiche we haue spoken of. And if in case there be no roote, then the bowes are the beste that doe growe in the higher parte of the Trees, and in case the bowes lacke, then is the tree good: So that the one and the other haue the Rinde of the Roote, let there be taken lesse in quantitie, and moze of the Bowes, and muche moze of the tree, that it must be double moze then the roote, let vs speake of the bowes as of a thing in the middelt, betweene the Roote and the Tree, and is that whiche continually they doe byyng, of the whiche you shall take halfe an Dounce, and cut it as small as may be. And it must be put into three Bottels of water, in a newe Earthen Pot, and it muste be a steepyng twelue howers: and after it muste bee sodden at a fyre of Coales, vntill the twoo partes be consumed, and the one remaine. And after it is colde let it bee strained and kept in a glassed vessell, and vpon those small cuttinges of wood that haue been already sodden, let there be

*The order
how to make
strong water*

*Simple wa-
ter.*

bee put other three Pottels of water, and let it seeth untill halfe a Pottell be consumed, and no moze, and after that it is colde let it be strained and kept in a glassed vessell. Let the firste Water bee taken in the Mornynge fastynge, halfe a Pint hot, and kepe your selfe warme, and procure to sweete, then remoue your selfe into hot cloathynge, and wipe your selfe from the sweat. And eate of a Penne roasted and drie Fruite, and Conferua, and drinke of the seconde Water at Dinner and Supper, and in the daie tyme. And doe you rise and go well cloathed, and flie from all thinges whiche maye offende you. And at night make a lichte Supper, and eate drie fruite and Conferua, and doe you eate no fleshe at night, and drinke of the seconde water. And this you maye doe for as many daies as you find your selfe greued, & if you finde your selfe well with the vse of this water taken in this maner, procede forward, untill you be whole, and if not, then goe, taking of the strong water every day, and drinke of the simple water continually. After this order it may be geuen in all deseases, that wee haue treated of, and it will profite. But many will not put themselves to this labour, the whiche truely is the best of all others, and that whiche is most conuenient, thei may make the simple water in this forme.

Let there bee taken halfe an Duncce of the woodde, little moze or lesse, with the conditions saide, and let it bee made small peeces, and seeth it in three Pottels of water, untill halfe bee sodden awaye, rather more then lesse. And of this water you may drinke continually, at Dinner and at Supper, and in the daie tyme, and surely taken in this order it doth and hath doen marueilous effectes, and moste greate Cures, in large deseases, and importunate, takynge it and keepynge a good gouernemente in your Heate and other chynges prohibited. And how so euer it be beyng drunk so simple it doeth greate profite. They that can not forbear the drynking of Wine, may watter their Wine therewith,

Simple water.

for.

The second part of the thynges that

for it will rather make it of a better taste and sweetenelle, for this water hath a most sweete smell, and cast, and about all, it doth maruylous effectes, as we haue seen and doe see in diuers and sundrie diseases, in the whiche ordinarie remedies of Physicke doth not profite, with greate examples whiche we haue hercof.

Note.

And it is to be considered that principally it doth profite in large and colde diseases, and where there is windines, and ocher euilles, that doeth runne this course, the whiche shall be knownen for this by hym that shall haue neede of it, and doth vse it. And one thing is to be vnderstande, that vsing it in the order as is saide, although that her whiche doth take it hath no neede thercof, it can doe hym no hurte, rather if it be well considered it will doe manifest profite, in the tyme that he shall take it. Although he leaue the taking of it when he doth see that he findeth not the profite whiche he desireth, nor that it hath doen hym any hurte or harme the tyme whiche he hath taken it.

Carlo



CARLO SANCTO.



*I Of the Carlo Sancto, a Roote brought
from the new Spayne.*



They doe bring from the New
Spaine within this thye yeres
a merueilous roote and of great
vertues, whiche is called Carlo
Sancto, the whiche a Father of
saint Francis order hath dis-
covered and published in the pro-
uince of Mechoacan, beeyng
taught by an Indian of that coun-
trie

*The roote of
Carlo San-
cto.*

beeyng verie wise in these chinges, and a man of greates
experience, of the vertues of them. In the firste parte wee
haue saide that there be many Medicinable hearbes, which
haue greatesecretes, and vertues. This our Carlo Sancto
doth growe in that Province, in places whiche are verie

*Where it
groweth.*

P. J.

temperate,

The second parte of the thynges that

*His forme
and figure.*

His coulour.

His smell.

The Roote.

*His harte
marueilous.*

*His vertue
is in the rinde
of the roote.*

temperate, whiche bee not drie nor verie moist. His forme and figure is like to oure wilde Poppes of Spaine, for it carieth a Lease as they doe, and it runneth by by any other thing that is neere vnto it, and if it haue nothyng to leane vnto: then he lieth all along vpon the grounde, his coulour is a sadde greene; hee carieth neither flower nor fruite, the smell that he hath is little, and acceptable to some. Out of the Roote doth spring a grosse Tree, and doth caste forth the other Rootes of the greaernes of a Finger, he is white in coulour, and hath a Rinde whiche falleth from the inner parte, the hart of it is marueilously wrought: for it is compounded of certaine small Bordes verpechinne, and they may be deuided by one and one, the Roote hath a pleasaunt smell, and beyng chawed, it hath a notable bitternesse, with some sharpenesse of taste, this Roote hath his vertue in the Rinde.

In the shippes that be now come, there came the sample of it, and now there is more knowledge of his vertues then before there was. Many of them that came in this Fleete from the new Spaine, do speake much good of this roote. But he that speaketh most of it, is a Gentleman that came from *Mexicoacan*, and brought a good quantity of it. That as hee saith, and also what wee haue experimented of it, we will speake of: and also of his complexion and temperature, it is hotte, and drie, in the firste parte of the seconde degree.

*In Remmes
and runnyngs
of the Nose.*

The principall effect that this Roote doth profite in, is in Remmes, and Runnynges of the head, for it causeth them to be caste out at the Mouthe, and bringeth them from the head, by chawynge a little of the Rinde of the Roote, a good tyme, and it must be in the Mornyng fastyng, it maketh to cast out muche fleame, and humors of the head, that woulde goe to the Stomacke, and other partes, and before this be doen, it is conuenient, that the patient be purged.

*It prouoketh
vomit.*

Some that doeth chew it, whiche can easely vomitte, doth

doeth vomitte with chewyng of it, and it maketh to caste out muche Cholter and Fleume, and muche moze it maketh them vomitte, if thei take the seerhyng of it, for it maketh the humour to bee raste vp, whiche is in the stomacke with muche easynesse. The roote dooeth comforte the stomacke, and it doeth also comfort the gummies by chewyng of it, and doeth fortifie the teethe, and doeth p[re]serue theim from Wormes, and that thei rotte not, nor corrupte: it maketh a good smell in the mouthe, and because it is bitter, it is conueniente after that you haue chewed it, you washe your mouthe with wine, that the bitternesse maie bee taken awaie.

In the infirmities of women chiefly, where opillations are, and lacke of pouigation, the pouder of the rinde of the Roote doeth dissolue them, and taketh them awaie, and maketh that the pouigation come well with the vse thereof, it must be taken with wine, or with water, sodden with Coriander, and Sinamon, the whiche thei shall drinke, whiles thei dooetake it: it dissolucth windes, and comforteth the Stomacke whiles thei take it. Thei annointe their bea- tie with the Oile of liquid Amber, and Dialtea of equall partes, and firste thei must bee pouged, and that thei kepe in all good order, and good gouernment.

In the euilles of the harte, chiefly beeyng toynd with the Pother, the saied pouders and the water sodden with the rinde of the Roote, dooeth make very greate effectes: Thei muste take the pouder in the order as it is saied: and the weight of twelue pence of the Roote, cutte smiall and sodden in one pottell and a halfe of water, until halfe bee sodden awaie: and then caste into it the weight of twoo shillynge of the rindes of Syzones beeyng drie, and the weight of twelue pence of Sinamon made in pouder, and giue it certaine seerhynges with theim, and then straine it. And thei shall take euery mornynge a small vessell of fyve ounces of this seerhyng with Sugar, because it is some-

P.ij.

what

*It doth com-
fort the teth,
and doth stay
and keepe
them from
worme ea-
ting.*

*In diseases
of women it
pronoketh
Purgation.*

*It dissolucth
windes and
comforteth
the stomacke*

*In the euil of
the hart.*

The second parte of the thynges that

what bitter, or without it as you please: and it is to be noted, that befoze you do beginne to vse it, you make the vniuersall euacuations, whiche shall bee conuenient.

*In the euill
of the Paxe.*

This gentleman doeth saie which bypnygeth this roote that it profiteth muche, in the deafe of the Paxe, takyng of it in pouder, or the seechyng of it: the whiche I haue not experimented, for that wec haue so many remedies for this euill, that wec haue made no experience of this: he saiethe that it is to bee taken without keepyng moze, then when thei be a takyng of the water, or pouder, that then thei kepe good order and good gouernement in their meates, and in all other thynges.

*In the Fallyng
sicknes.*

In the Fallyng sicknesse, a strong deafe, and well nere incurable, thei saie that it hath a greate propertie, and doeth greate effectes: takyng the pouder of the rinde of the roote, with wine or with water, as is moste conuenient for hym that shall take it. I did counsaill one here, who was of moze then fourtie yeres of age, and it was a longe tyme that he had it, and herher vnto he hath not felte moze then vomitte with the pouder, when he taketh it, and he dooeth taste by muche Choller, and the faintnesse is not so greate as it was wonte to bee. It seemeth to me, that it can not take it awaie. For it should dooe the effecte in theim, that doeth not passe twentie and five yeres. And vnto that tyme thei haue remedy, I will proue it byon suche: it would bee no litle good, that it might dooe the effecte that is spoken of it.

*In griefes of
the head.*

In griefes of the hedde, thei doe vse this roote in those partes, as a greate and sure remedy, I will saie what did passe. The firste tyme that I sawe this Roote, was in the power of one whiche was sick, who came from Mexico, and he brought it for a greate thyng, sayng: that he healed and tooke awaie the paines of the hedde, the whiche he had certain daies, and he asked me if that he should vse it, I tasted of the Roote, and it seemed to me that as I haue saied,

and

and I counsailed hym that he should vse it, as thei had wil-
led hym to dooe in *Mexico*, and so he did chetwe it in the
moynynge, it tooke awaie the paines of the hedde, whiche a
long tyme had molested hym.

After this a passenger tolde me, whiche came in the
Shippe, where the gentleman came that brought a quan-
titie of this Roote, and he chewed it well, and did disfleume
therewith, and immediatly it tooke awaie the paine, and he
shewed me a little that remained thereof, whiche was the
same that I sawe, and since that some haue vied it, and it
hath doen very well with them.

In the tooth ache, thei that haue brought it into Spain
dooeth muche esteeme of it. And I beeyng in the lodgyng
where this manne was, whiche brought the roote, the hoste
of the house did certifie me, haupng the toothe ache very
greeuous, that it tooke it awaie from hym with chewyng
the rinde of the Roote, with the same side where the toothe
was whiche greued hym, disfleumyng as muche as he could
And I beeyng one daie in the Custome house curpyng a Ge-
noues whiche was there, an other of the same Nation did
complaine vnto me of the tooth ache, and wee caused to bee
brought some of the saied Roote, and in the presence of as
many as were there, he did chewe the rinde of this Roote,
haupng verpe greate paines, and he did auoyde muche
fleume, and in disfleumyng it, beganne to take awaie the
paines, and before he wente from thence it was wholie ta-
ken awaie. Daies passe I had a grieffe in one toothe, that
it pained me all one Nighte, and parte of one Daie, and I
tooke out of a garden whiche I haue in my house, certaine
leaues of *Tabaco*, and also the afore saied roote, and I che-
wed bothe together, and disfleumed, and the paines wente
from me, and returned no more to me, beeyng more then
sire monethes that it passe. This is the effecte, that I haue
obtained of this *Carlo Sancto*, beeyng so little tyme knowen
it is enough. The tyme will discouer the reste, and as thee

In the tooth
ache.

The second part of the thynges that
shall vnderstande of it, wee will giue notice thereof.

*Of the Beades, vvhiche bee
called of Saint Elen.*



*The Beades
of the rootes
of saint Elen.*

*The forme
of them.*



From the Florida they doe bring certain
rounde Rootes whiche are called the
Beades of Saint Elen. And they haue
this name by reason that they bee in a
place of that Countrie that is so called,
they are greate large Rootes, deuided
into seuerall p[ar]tes, and cuttings, eue-
ry p[ar]ce by hymselfe, they remaine rounde as Beades, the
whiche beyng boyled in the middelt, they doe make of theym
Beades for to praye vpon, whiche the Souldiers doe hang
about their neckes, for a thing of greate estimation. They
dye them, and they are as harde as a bone, in the outwarde
parte they are blacke, and within white, and the Rinde is
ioyned in such sorte, that the Rinde and the harte is
made all one, the whiche are wrought after they are dyed,
and this Roote beeyng tasted, hath a sweete smell, with a
good taste. And it seemeth by the taste that it is a kinde of
Spice, it is like to Galange, they are of the thinkenelle of
a maus Thumbe, sumwhat lesse, the Plante hath no greate
stalk: the Bowes doe spreade by the ground, and doe cast
out the leaues broad and greate, and verie greene. It gro-
weth

The plant.

werh commonly in moyste places, his complexion is hot in the ende of the second degree, and moze drie then in the first, his vertues are these.

The Indians doe vse the Hearbe beaten betwene twoo stones when they pretende to washe them selues, rubbingg all their bodye with it: for they say that it doeth knit their Flethe together, and it doth comforte them with his good smell. And this they doe for the mooste parte euery daie, for the greate profite that they finde in it.

*The hearbe
is stamped.*

In griefes of the Stomacke, the Indians doe vse it, in takyng the Pouder of it, and our Spaniardes doe take it, for the same purpose, takyng it in Wine, beeyng grounde small, of the which I haue seen notable experience in some.

*In griefes of
the stomacke*

In the griefe of the Stone of the Kidneis or Raines, the Pouder of this Roote doth make a knownen effect. For that some haue taken this roote made Pouder in Wine, hauing the griefe, and it hath beene taken awaie. And I doe not maruile that his manifest quantitie is sufficiente, to dooe the like effectes.

*In the griefe
of the Stone
in the Kid-
neis or Ray-
nes.*

In griefes of the Urine of them that cat not visse well, takyng the Pouder, it doth profite and expell it. A thing v- sed of many that haue come from those partes, for that they haue v- sed it in the like euilles, and here hath been seen the same experience. And one that had a Stone whiche coulede not auoyde it from hym, and did vse certaine daies of the Pouder of this roote, did easelie auoyde the same. A Sou- dier did byyng Beades at his Decke, made of these rootes, and met with mee one day, and asked mee if I knewe those Beades, and of what they were, and hee saide it was tolde hym that they were of Rootes of *Genciana*. I declared vnto hym, that the Beades were made of certaine Rootes, that were in the Port of Saint Elen, and that they were not of *Genciana*. And then he tolde mee greate vertues of theym, and the effectes so good that the vse of theym had dooen, which I did beleue: for it seemeth well in the roote to haue
greate.

*In griefes of
the Urine,*

The second parte of the thynges that

greate Medicinall vertues, accordyng to his fashion, and sweete smell, and by that whiche I had experimented of them.

If the Guacatane.



*The description
of the
Guacatane.*



They haue brought in these Shippes an hearbe from the new Spaine that the Indians doe call *Guacatane*, and it is like to oure wilde *Cyme*, sayng that it hath noe smell, it is a little hearbe whitish, I knowe not if he carry flower or fruite, the hearbe I haue without the Roote, the name that it hath amongst the Indians is as aforesaide. And the same name the Spaniards haue geuen it, the Indians doe vse it for their infirmities, whet of wee will speake, and for the same the Spaniards doe vse it, therein the Indians, & they also whiche haue brought it hether, with notable profite.

*In the de-
sease of the
Piles.*

In grieue of the Piles they doe vse it in this foyme, they grinde or stampe the hearbe very small, and doe washe the Piles with wine, in the which there is sodden this hearbe, and

and if there bee heat in them, they seeth it in Water, and with that hot seethyng they washe them, and then they drie them softly, and cast the Pouder of this hearbe vpon them, and surely the effect that it doth is marvellous, after I saw his good effectes I muche esteemed the hearbe.

Whensoever you haue any griefe of colde or of windines in any parte of the body wheresoever it be, puttyng Turpentine in all partes, wheresoever the griefe is: And putting the Pouder of this Hearbe vpon a small ground to it, and a Linnen Clothe laide vpon it, that it may stande faste as a Plaster, in suche sores, that be not taken awaie, vntill the griefe be gonne. And of this there is manifest experie[n]ce, by them of the Indias, and also by vs of Spaine. The Pouder of this Hearbe aske vpon little sores, and especially in the hidden or secreete places dooth make theim cleane, and doeth mundifie and heale them.

In griefes of colde and windines.

dooth
make
theim cleane,
and doeth mundifie
and heale
them.

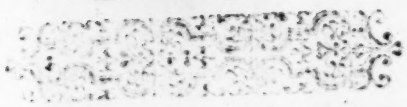
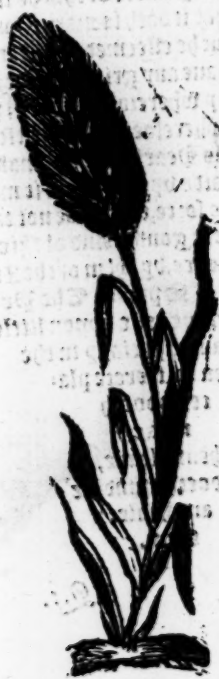
Q.i.

Jof



The second part of the thinge is that

Of a certayne kinde of Barley.





Thei doe bring likewise from the netow Spaine, a kinde of Barley, whiche thei call small Barley, thei did giue it this name, for the likenesse whiche it hath vnto our Barley: it doeth cast out an eare like vnto it, and in the vaines the seeve is shutte, but it is different to it in his qualities and vertues: for that this small Barley, is the strongest poison, whiche at this daie in Heerde, or Plante hath been seen: In so much that it dooeth wrooke the same effecte, whiche *Sublimatum* dooeth: and where so euer it bee needefull to burne, or to eate awaie dedde or rotten fleshe, puttyng the powder of this seeve thereto, it will doe the like worke that any burnyng Iron shall doe. It doeth extinguishe and kill any Canker, how strong so euer it bee, it killeth and expelleth Moymes, where so euer thei bee, it eateth fleshe whiche is naught and rotten, takyng it from the soares, and maketh theim cleane from suche euill fleshe.

The Indians for that thei had no *Sublimatum*, nor other remedies whiche wee haue, when thei should vse of the like, thei had and haue this seeve moste strong, and surely it is, and so thei doe vse it as a remedy moste strong, and of greate efficacie. These powders must bee put to it, by little and little, more or lesse, conformable to the greatnesse of the euill, puttyng thynges defensiu, whiche is vsed to bee put, when that thei doe vse of the like remedies.

In olde soares and filthie where it is needefull: that naughtie rotten fleshe bee eaten awaie, with takyng of this Seeve, and grindyng of it, and beyng dissolued well with water of Lanten, or of Roses, weatyng in the cleare water that shall remaine vpon, with some small clothes, or puttyng in place of the small clothes, thredes of Linen clothe, weate in the water, it cleanseth the soare, eatyng the euill fleshe in suche softe, for euill, olde, and filthie that the soare

It is moste strong and mightie poison.

It killeth the Canker.

It killeth wormes.

It eateth rotten fleshe.

How it must be ministred

Inould filthie soares where it is needefull that they bee cleansed.

The second part of the thynges that

bee, it leaueth it cleane, and beynge put to the fleshe it doeth sober and heale; and after this is dooen, you muste vse the Medicines whiche hath vertue to ingender fleshe. And the effecte of this seeve is no more then to mundifie, and make cleane, and to take awaie the superfluitie of the wounde.

*In the Beas-
ties it ma-
keth the
same effects
and better.*

The self same effect that this seeve doeth in vs, it doeth in the beastes, in the whiche for the moste parte are herie euill soares, beeyng Cankered, and full of Moynes, the seeve beynge putte vnto it, if the cause bee so greate, that it doeth require it, or the water of it, as it is sated, it maketh the like wooke, as wee haue spoken of, and better, vsyng alwaies the defensiuies as is conuenient, where suche Medicines bee putte, for that it is a medicine moste strong, for it hath neede of all.

Historie.

I will shewe you what happened to me with it, an Indian brought me this seeve with many other Hearbes, and I goyng discoueryng by theim, beeyng come to this seeve. I tooke a graine and putte it into my mouche, to proue it. He that brought it, as one whiche knewe it well, kept back my hande, and would not suffer me to proue it: and for all this I parted with my teeth one graine, whiche is no greater then one graine of Hempe seeve, and lesser, and hath likenesse of it, at the tyme that it came to the pointe of the tongue, the seeve beynge parted, made me a blister vpon it, whiche cured with me certaine daies: I commended it to the Deuill, and then I beleued what thei had certified me of it. I did beginne to make experience of it, and it did wooke more effectually then was spoken of it. It is hotte in the fourth degree, and more if there be any more degrees.

*An hearbe
winche hea-
leth the euill
of the breast.*

Also I haue an Hearbe that beynge sodde, and the water of it taken hotte, it healeth the euils of the breast: I knowe not the name of it, but in the remembraunce thereof which came, it was written.

*An hearbe
winche doth*

And an other whiche dooeth cause to caste out the dedde childe of the beallie: of these the Indians hath greates experience

riente for this affect: and once in these countries, it hath profited.

make a woman to caste from her a dead Childe.
Two marvelous hearbes.

They brought me two dye Hearbes, whiche I would have been glad to have seen them greene, the one of them being in the helde in all his force, if a manne or woman doo putte their handes vpon hym, to gettewich he falleth doune dedde vpon the grounde: and the other being lying abroade vpon the grounde, in touchyng it to gather it, it shutteth it self together as a Cabige of the Countrie of Murcia, Thynges merueilous, and of muche consideration.

I haue blacke Eleboro, brought from the Province of Mechoacan, like to that of Spaine, and pooreth the like effecte.

Blacke Eleboro.

Daies past a ponge manne whicheooke counsaill of me, that came from the Province of Quilo: and he being with me, there came to me a neighbour of myne, sayng, that his daughter was verie sicke of the Flie, and I did cure her, and her disease increased with blood, requestyng me that I should goe to visite her: the Indian whiche was with me asked me, if they were stooles of blood, I saied yea: and he saied vnto me that he would giue her a thyng, that being made powder and taken, would take them awaye for the wiche, and that in the Province of Quilo, it had been experimented many tymes: the Father of the sicke wente with hym to his house, and he carried certaine peeces of fruite, whiche did seme to bee of a greate Tree: of the one parte they were verie smothe, and of coullour Pealome, and of the other they were verie sharpe, and verie Red, that it did seme a Purple coullour, it was small grounde, and he gaue the powder to the sicke woman, with the water of the hed of Roses, once that Euenyng, and an other tyme in the Mornyng, and immediatly the Flie did cease, and from that tyme was better, whereby she came to be whole.

Historie.

And as I neuer sawe hym, after he gaue it to her, although

The second part of the thinges that

though I procured it with greate diligence. I knowe not what it was, nor what bee was that gaue the fruite, and in this sorte there be many other thinges in our Orientall Indias, which haue greate vertues, and greate medicinalle secretes, the whiche it shal be knowen euery daie more; and they will bee discouered, that we maye profite oure selues of them.

Digression.

Al the which thinges we haue seen manifestly in the profite that they haue doen, whiche hither hath been broughed. Saying that these marueilous workes all the worlde hath proued, healyng with them diseases whiche all other Physicke could not heale, as it is manifestlie seene, in all that doe vse them with great vtilitie and profite, the whiche all is owyng to my diligence, and care. For that as I haue writen of them, in the first parte of this medicinall history, whiche hath been well noted in the worlde, for the thinges that in it is treated, and for that you may see the fruite that this my labour hath dooen, I will put here a Letter that a Gentleman of the Peru sent mee well nere two Monethes past, by the whiche you shall see by reason of that I wrote, in the firste parte thei haue discouered the Bezaar Stones, in the Peru, that with suche greate estimation thei doe hyng from the India of Portyngall, and howe by the relation and order which I wrote. They came to the knowledge of them, a thing truely of greate estimation, and worthy to be muche made of, scepng that it is a thyng so marueilous and of so greate price, and hath been founde in our Indias, and are so easie to bee had and so true, that we haue not any neede to doubte of thei effectes and vertues, the whiche is not so of them that thei hyng from the Orientall Indias. For if there come tenne that are true, there cometh an hundred which are false. Whereby they that doe buye them ought to looke muche vnto it, that they bee not deceiued, those whiche are brought from oure Indias, are all of one sorte, for they differ not, but in beyng greate or small. The
effectes

effectes whiche they was bee admirable, for that their vertues are most mightie against all venome and Resilient Agewes, and venomous humors. As in the thirde parte God willing wee will treat of the maner. That the Letter had was this. There came a Baker as of Letters enrolled in a fcare clothe, so well made: that thei might passe to any part beeyng neuer so farte, the whiche beeyng opened, I founde a small Chene made of a litle peece of Coyke, of a good thickenesse sette together, whiche was worthe to be seen, and in the holdenelle of it came the hearbes, and the faden, that the Letter speaketh of euery thng written, what it was, and in one flue of the Coyke, in a hollowe place,

there came three *Bezar* stones, closed with a

Parchement, and with Wax, in good or-

der. The letter was written with

berie small Letters, and sum-

what hard to read, in the

supercription was

to fifteen, this

chất

followed by

Pro

The second part of the thynges that

*To the right worshipfull master doctor
Don Monardus Phisition in Seull.*



Right worshipfull and famous doctor, for it will seeme a newe thyng to your worshippe that I beyng not learned, nor of your profession, to write to you in thynges of your facultie, beyng a Soldiour that haue followed the waies in these countries all my life. I haue dooen this becaule I am affectioned to your worshippe, by reason of a booke which you haue compiled of the Medicines which are in these partes, and of the vertues and benefites, that by them hath been dooen, which is so greate that I can not declare it as it is worthie, for by it wee haue order howe wee should vse of the remedies which wee haue here, but we did vse of them without rule or measure: that neither thei did woork effecte, nor with them the people were well remedied, which now is to the contrarie, and by meanes of your bookes, there hath been people remedied, that neuer thought to haue had remedie nor health. It is more then twentie and eight yeres vnto this daie, that I haue goue wandring by all these Indias, where are many thynges of those, which your worship dooth write of in your boke, and other thynges which hath not been brought thither, for because the Phisitions that commeth to these partes, are nothyng curious. Thei bryng not their eye to the vniuersall wealthe, but to their owne particuler, for thei come onely to enriche them selues, and for the moste parte thei bee ignorant people which dooeth passe to those Indias, thei dooe nefe-steine of the good which thei might dooe. And though that I haue no learnyng, I am affectioned to menne of learnyng, and so I am to your worshippe, for that I ynderstode of your bookes

bookes, and for the same that you haue in these partes, which is great, although I knowe you not, yet I was willing to take this paines which is a contentment to me. You dooe write in your booke, giuing knowledge of the *Bezaar* Stone, and doe giue the signes of the beastes which hath them: and being considered, we haue happened vpon a kinde beastes that goeth in the mountaines of this Countie, which are muche like to Shepe or Kiddes that your worshippe doeth speake of, which are in the Indias of Portingall, which dooeth increase and hath these stones, of the which there are many in this countie, in the mountaines, and cold countries. They are for the moste of a darke Red couller, they are fed with healthfull Hearbes, where as be greate quantitie in the mountaines, where these beastes doe feede: they be very swifte, in so muche that they can not bee hunted, but with the hande Gunne, they haue no hornes, and in that onely they dooe differ from them of the East India, for in all the reste they are the same.

The 15. day of Iune of this yere, of 1568. I and certain gentlemen my frendes went to the mountaines, to hunt, and wee were in the hunting five dayes, and we killed some of those beastes, which I haue spoke of. And as we went for this effect, by thinking that they were of the same kinde, of them of the East India. We caried youre Booke with vs, and we opened one of them, which we hunted the greatest, and oldest wee colde finde, and we founde no Stones in his Belly, nor in any other parte of hym, nor any other thing. Whereby we did beleue that they were not the same kinde of beastes, as those of the East India. And we did aske of certaine Indians that went to serue vs, where these beastes had their stones, and as they are our enemies and would not that we should knowe their secretes, they aunswered vnto vs that they knewe nothing of these stones, vntil one Boye vvhich was amongst them being an Indian, of the age of twelue yeres, he seeing that we were so desirous to knowe the same, did shew vs the secret of the cause, he did shew vs vvhich the beast had the stones,

*How they
haue founde
the Bezaar
Stones.*

R.

that

A Letter.

that vve had there dead, they vv ere in a certaine little Purse
that the Maue of the beast hath, vv hiche is vv here the Herbes
that they doe feede are, vv hen they doe retourne to chawve
their Cudde. And forthvv ith the Indians vvould haue killed
the Boy, for the aduise that he had giuen vnto vs, because the
Indians doe esteeme mucht of these stones, and they doe of-
fer them vnto their Goddes, or to their praiyng places where
their Idols are, vnto vv hom they doe offer the thinges that are
most precious. And so they doe offer these stones, as a thyng
of greate estimation, and also they doe offer, Gold, Silver and
Precious stones, Beastes and Children. And after vv arde vvee
vnderstoode that those Indians vv hiche vv ent vv ith vs had sa-
crificed the Boye, vv hiche vv ith our huntryng vve had forgot-
ten. And they caried hym avvay from vs by those Mountay-
nes, vv here vve neuer more saue hym, and it is a thing to con-
sider, that in all partes of the Indias, there hath not been found
any of these beastes, vnles it vv ere in the high Hilles and Mou-
taynes, of this Realme of the Peru. For I haue gone ouer all
the Countries of Mexico, and by all the Prouinces and Real-
mes of the Peru, and Ilandes of Marenon, and by the Florida,
and by many other partes of our Occidentall Indias. And I
neuer saue any of those beastes, but in these Mountaynes of
the Peru. Syr, that I vv ith all diligence of the vv orld could ob-
sayne & knowv of Indians, beyng frendes, of the stones vv hich
they doe take out of those Beastes, is, that they are marueilos
good, against all veniorn, and against all sortes of Poyson, as-
well in meates as in any other sorte, and in the emisses of the
harte, and to expell and kill wormes, and in woundes poyso-
ned vv hiche are made with mortall hearbes, the vv hiche the
wilde Indian people doe vse. And the Poudet of this stone put
into these Woundes, it is a greate remedy, and so the Indians
doe say, that the stone is against the hearbe, vv hich is the mor-
tall hearbe, that they themselues dooe vse to kill one another
vvithall, and also to kill vs. For they haue killed many of oure
Spaniardes therewith, dyng in adde, with greate accidentes
without

without finding or knowing any remedie. It is true, that in Sublimatum some haue found remedie, by puttyng it into the Wounde. But if the Hearbe bee freshe and put newly to it, it profiteth little, and they die without remedie. We tooke out of the first beast which we killed, of that little Purse, wherunto he doth retourne to chawe his Cudde when he lieth on the ground, nine stones, and it doth seeme that by reason the herbes whiche they doe feede vpon bee of so greate vertue. The Ioice of them going to that place by the order of nature, these stones are ingendered, whiche haue so greate vertues. We opened others of them that were dead, and in euery one of them we found stones, more or lesse, as they were of age, and it is to be noted, that these which doe feede in the high hills be those which doe ingender the stones that hath vertue. For they which doe feede in the plaine Countries, as they cate not, nor are maintained of the good hearbes of the high hills, the stones that they haue, although that they haue some vertues, yet they are not so good as those which are fedde in the Mountaynes. We haue begun to vse of these stones conformably to the order, which your worshippe dooe geue in youre booke, geuing the quantitie that you dooe commaunde, and for the diseases which you doe speake of, and we haue seen suche effects in them, that haue made vs to maruell, and they haue healed suche diseases, that it is wonderfull to bee seen. Vnto the Ladie Kateren Deuera, the Sister of the Lorde President, and to the Ladie Mary de Ribera, and to Diego de Andradra, and to Diego Dela Isla, and to Mariana wife to Master Iohn Plutino, and to the Father Iosephe Martines, and to the Father Diego Fernandes, Priestes, and to many others, these stones haue done greate profites, helpping them of euill diseases, that it will bee to long to write of, it is sufficiente to say that they bee stones of great vertues, and as a new thyng they take it in powder, all suche as haue diseases which can not be healed by Medicine, and many doe heale. Wherefore God be praised that hath geuen to them such yertues, which

haue beene vsed since that hunting, that I haue spoken of,
 vvhich were the first that haue been discovered in the world
 for the vse to heale diseases, and we doe trust that vwith them
 vwill be doen marucilous vvorkes, according as they haue be-
 gon to doe them, all this is owing to your vvorship. Seeyng
 that vwith your booke we had knowlledge to find them, & to
 discover them, and to take them out of these beastes, vvhich
 had them so hidden that surely there is much owing to your
 vvorship, vvho hath discovered to vs so great a treasure, as this
 is, vvhich is the greatest that vath been found in these partes,
 vvhereby our nation is much bound to you, and likewise all
 the world, because all men shall profite of them, and of the
 reste of the secretes vvhich you haue put into your booke, the
 vvhich doth vnto vs greate profite, and in the recompence of
 the benefite vvhich I haue receiued, I doe sende to your vvor-
 shippe a dosen of stones, by the vvaye of Ihon Antony Corso,
 the riche Marchaunte, if they come thither your vvorslippes
 may make experience of them, in manye infirmities, for you
 shall finde greate effectes in them. By the same vvay youre
 vvorship may aduise mee of the receit of them, and anie thing
 that shall please you to commaunde mee I vvill dooe it, as one
 that is most affectioned to you, because you are curious, and
 learned, and in doing so much good to the vvorld, in that as
 you haue vvritten and published. Here vvith I doe sende you a
 small Chest, in the vvhich goeth certaine Frisoles, that you
 maie commaunde to bee sowne in the beginning of Marche,
 that the colde doe not burne them, vvhich doth make a Plant
 like vnto Beanes, sumetvvhat lesse, the vvhich hath certaine
 vaines vvhere the seede is, eatyng halfe a dosen of them vwith
 Salte. Thei bee of the taste of greene Beanes, they doe pounge
 valiently, & thei doe euacuate the water of hym vvhich hath
 the droppe, vvithout paines. The selfe same it doth if that they
 be drie, thei make them in Pouder, and take them vwith vvine,
 it is needfull that meate be made in a redines, if thei do vvorke
 to muche, by puttynge more then they should do, vwith eating
 any

any thyng incontinēt, the woorke will cease.

Also I doo sende you an Hearbe, which dooeth growe in those plaine Countreies, cloung to the ground like vnto grasse; which is of greate vertues for many Infirmities, chiefly for them, which are greued with Rumes and Fleugies in the throte; it taketh them awaie easily with greate benefite, and for this, and in greues of the helde and Rumes chewing in thei dog disteume very muche, thei call this hearbe of my name, because I dooe vse it for the like euilles, for that an Indian did teache me, which knewe muche of hearbes.

*An hearbe
for the Rumes.*

Also I doe sende you worship a fruite; which is of greate profite, and this Tree bee not founde in any countrie but in this countrie; thei are of the greatnesse of an Oke, of those in Spain, it hath many vertues for the rinde, beyng made in powder, and caste into any soare, which is needefull to bee made cleare, it maketh cleare; and afterwarde maketh the fleshe to growe, and healeth it. And rubbing the teeth with this powder, it maketh them cleane very well, and put vpon the gumes, the fleshe beyng taken awaie, it doeth fleshe them, and the teeth which be lose, it maketh them faste. Seethyng the leaues of this Tree, well in water, and washyng with the water any manner of swellyng, which hath any sore, or that it be darkened, it taketh awaie the swellyng, and impostume. And puttyng some small linnen clothet, weate in this seethyng warme vpon the medecine, which is put vpon the sore, or vpon the powder that is made of the rinde, it maketh the soares to heale more quickly, making that there come no humour to them. Of the saide Tree cometh out a Rosine, which is of swete smell, that doeth serue to perfume in many diseases, of the hedde, and to make plaisters for many euilles, and I do sende it to your worshippe. Of the fruite the Indians dooeth make certaine drinke, which is for them verie healthfull, your worshippe main commaunde to sowe them, for I would bee glad that thei should growe, for it will bee a thyng of muche

*A fruite of a
tree of great
vertues.*

Ruy. delight

delight, for the profite that it dooeth in Philicke, and for the noueltie of the Tree, for in all tymes it hath a very good smell. I brought to this countrie a blacke woman, whiche I bought in *Xerez dela Frontera*, and there did appeare vpon her when she came hether certaine olde sores in her legges, whiche was of a long tyme, that she had them, and commyng to the Ileslande of the *Margarita*, I beyng very sorowfull for the sores whiche my blacke woman had, an Indian tolde me that he would heale her, and seeing that she had no other remedie, I deliuered her to the custodie of the Indian, that he might heale her for me, and immediatly he toke a fruite, whiche is common in that countrie, and all people in generall doeth eate it, which is of the greatnesse of an Orenge, and it hath a stone like vnto a Peache. The whiche the Indian did burne, and made it into pouder, for the stone is harde, and can not bee grounde, without burnyng of it: and he caste the pouder of it into the sores, whiche she had with much rotten fleshe, and very filthie, whiche with the pouder was made cleane and very well, and it tooke out all the rotten fleshe to the bone, and after it was cleane, with lint threedes and a litle pouder put to it, she beganne to encrease newe fleshe, vntill they were full of fleshe. And she healed verie well, and it is to bee considered that the litle Carnell of the stone hath so much venom, and malice in it, that if anie persone or beast doe eate it, he dieth forthwith without remedie, as though he had eate any maner of venom coriue, as Sublimatum or any other Poyson.

*A cure with
the sweat of
blond.*

In the Towne of Posco where I dwell certaine yeres, there was an Indian which did cure the Indians and the Spaniards of any maner of griefe or disease that they had, with anointing of the Iointes and the partes whiche did greeue them, with the ioyce of a certaine hearbe, and forthwith he did put them into manie clothes, and they did sweate at the ioyntes pure blond. And also by the sicke parte where he did put the ioyce, and as they went sweating he made cleane the blond with a Lincn clothe, vntill he perceiued that they had sweate sufficient-

ly

ly, and with this he healed many diseases that were incurable, And I am able to say that many did thinke that thei had toured young againe, and were more strong and young than thei were before. Thei fell sick, & for al thinges that we did of giftes, and faire wordes, and fierce wordes, and threatninges, he would neuer tell vs what hearbe it was, nor show it to any man in this countrie. There is found a kinde of Tree, that is of soft Timber, the Indians will make no fier of it, although you kill them. For that thei say, if anie of them dooe come neere to the fire that is made of this Tree, or geuing him the sinooke of it, hee doth remaine impotent, for women. And thei haue this so certaine in their vnderstanding, and so verified, that you shall not make them to put them selues by the fire, that is made of the Tree, for any thing of the world, for thei are so carnall that thei will none of this.

Thei doe heale in these countries any swellings which are in thee feete or legges, caused of colde humors, with an herbe whiche is called *Centella*, and being stamped and put to the swelling, there doth arise certaine Blisters, by the which there doth come forth greate quantitie of water and humors, vntill it leue the Foote, or the legge drie. I haue seen greate experience by these euacuations, amongst the Indians, for thei vse them much, and I haue seen some Spaniards vse of it, and heale of the like diseases.

*Centella, an
hearbe for
the swelling
of the feete
or legges.*

In the yere of 1568, in the Province of Chile, thei did cut off from certaine Indians beyng Prisoners, the calues of their legges, for to eate them, and thei did softe them for that purpose, & that whiche is of more admiration, Thei did put vnto the place where they were cut of, leaues of certaine hearbes, and there came not out a droppe of bloud, and many did see it. And this was dooen in the Citie of Saint Iames, in the presence of the Lorde Don Garcia de Mendoza, whiche was a thing that did make all men maruell at.

There are to bee found here verie fewe Hearbes and Trees like vnto those of Spaine, for that the earth dooth not beare them,

them, in the newe Spaine there are more of them then in any other part of the Indias. For when it was required thei found many Trees and many Hearbes, and Plantes like vnto those of Castile, and birdes and beastes likewise. We haue here Snakes which doe put admiration to suche as doe see them, for thei be as greate as men; whiche are most tauie, and doe no hurt. Here are Spiders as great as Orringes, and very venomous. It raineth Todes as great as those of Spaine, the whiche the Indians doe eate roasted, for thei are a kinde of people whiche eate all kinde of venomous beastes. There bee so many buyres, whiche doe breede in many Ilandes, that you haue in the Sea, neere to the lande, that they eate vp the Cattle, and suche noumbers of them that it is wonderfull; and as the keepers of them be blacke thei care little for them. One thing doth make mee maruaile, that the kine whiche are breade in the Mountaines, being brought to the plaine ground thei die all. I sawe a frende of mine that brought 300. Kine to be weayed, and they did with hold a tyme that they were not waied; and by little and little, in one Moneth there remained not one, but all died. And that whiche is more to be maruiled at, is, that they died all trembling, and consumed. Some there be that doe attribute it, that the mountaines being a country most cold, and that it raineth euery daie in theim, and in the plain countrie it lacketh the raine, and is hote, and as they moue fro one extremitie to an other they die, that truelie it is a thing worthy of consideration, to see that in the space of eight Leages, little more or lesse, whiche you haue of plaine grounde from the coast to the mountaine, by a long vale more then one thousande Leages, and neuer more Rained in them, and in the Mountaines it Raineth euery daie.

Against the
herbe which
the Indians
doe vse.

Your worship shall vnderstande that the eight daie of October of this yere, there came hether a Cosine of mine, which is called *Alonso Garcia*, a good Souldiour, and saith vnto vs that he hath found an hearbe whiche is against the venomous Hearbe that the wild people doe vse. Whiche hearbe doth kill
without

without remedy, the whiche these valiaunt people of the Indias dooe vse in their warres, And houses those that dooeth dwell from the Charcas vnto Chile, and dooeth liue like vnto wilde people, maintainyng the selues onely by huntynge, and fleshe of mankinde. And thei haue killed with their arrowes whiche are put with these venomous Hearbes, an infinite number of Spaniardes, whiche thei saie bee not good to eate, and that their fleshe is harde, and so when thei kil them, thei kepe to waxe tender, three daies or fower daies. And with this herbe that is now founde, the hurte shall bee muche remedied, that thei dooe make. But our people dooe not muche feare of thein, but the Hearbe whiche thei shoothe withall in suche sorte, that it maketh them to dye by madnesse, without any remedie. And now with the recounter Hearbe that thei haue founde thei are all glad. Thei saie that it is an Hearbe whiche carrieth very brode leaues, whiche is like to the leaues of Lanten of Spaine: and beyng beaten and putte to the wound, that is poysoned, it killeth the venome, and immediatly it taketh awaie the accidentes, whiche the venome of the Hearbe doeth make. Thei doe take it for a greate matter in that countrie, that thei haue founde suche a remedy. And you shall vnderstande that the counter Hearbe was founde in the same countrie, where the Hearbe of poyson is: and I thinke it bee also in other partes, but there where the hurt is doen, our lordes will was, to discover the remedy.

I doe write your worshippe these thynges, whereby with them ye maie consider, how many more Hearbes and Plātes of greate vertues like to those, this our Indias hath, the which we do not rech vnto, nor know, for as the Indias are a naughty kinde of people, & our enemies, thei will not discover one secrete, nor one vertue of one Hearbe, although that thei should see vs dye, and although you should plucke them in peeces: for if wee dooe knowe any thyng of this, whiche I haue spoken of, and of others thei are knowen of the Indians, as thei bee accompanied with Spaniardes, thei dooe discover

S.j. it

A Letter.

it to them, and saith all that thei knowe, I will enlarge no more, for because I knowe not if this letter shall come to the handes of your worshippe, and if it come to your handes, and that it please you to aduertise me, I will write you larger, and more perticularities of this coutrie, and of the vertue of other Hearbes, and Beastes, & of other thynges, the whiche I know that thei will giue contentment to your worshippe, seeyng that you are so curious to knowe these thynges, our

Lorde. From Lyma in the Peru the xvi. daie
of December, in the yere of our

Lorde. 1568. I doe kisse the
handes of your
worship.

*Peter de Osma, and of
Xara, and Zejo.*

The





The gentleman of the Peru, which wrote to me this letter although I know hym not, it seemeth that he is a man curious, and affectioned to the like thinges, and I haue him in great estimaciō. For because that the office of a Souldiour is to handle weapons, and to shed bloud, and to doe other exercises apertaining to Souldiours. He is muche to bee esteemed, that he will enquire and searche out hearbes, and Plantes, and to knowe their properties and vertue, in the which he seemeth to be likened, to Dioscorides, who went exercising the weapons in the Hostes of Antony and Cleopatra, and whethersoever he went, he did seeke these herbes, Trees, Plantes, Beastes and Minerallies, and many other thinges, of the whiche he made those sixe bookes, whiche are so celebrated in all the worlde, wherby he gate the glory and fame, whiche we see he hath, and there hath remained more fame of hym, by writing them, then although he had gotten many Titles with his warlike actes. And therfore I dooe esteeme muche of this Gentlemanne, for the labour whiche he taketh, in knowyng and enquiring, of these naturall thinges. And I doe owe much vnto him, for the good opinion whiche hee hath of mee; and for that hee hath sent mee. For surely it is to be taken in euery good parte, I will prouoke hym by writyng hym againe, to sende vs more thinges. For that it is a greates thing to knowe the secretes and maruailes of nature, of the Hearbes which he hath sent mee, I will make experiance of them, and I will know their vertues and operation, the seedes wee will sowe at their time, the Bezaer stones doe seme to be different from those that are brought from the Oriental Indias. In their better shewe they be darke Tawnies, and glistering, vnderneath twoo Shirtes of Capes: He hath a white coulour,

The commendation of hym that wrote this Letter.

S.ij.

whiche

The second part of the thynges that

whiche beeyng tasted and vsed betwene the Teeth is pure Earth, it haeth neither sauour nor taste, rather it doth coole then heate, they be ordinarily as great as Beanes, or bigger. For the most part there are both great and little, and it seemeth well by thein that they haue medicinall vertues, many persones doe bring them, whiche are nowe come in this Flecte, whiche come to mee as though that I were the first discouerer of them. They doe declare maruellous effectes of them, that it seemeth wonders: I drake one and I gaue it made in powder, to a boye, whiche was saied that venom had been geuen to hym, I can not tell whether any other benefites dooen vnto him or that healed hym, but hee was well healed, I will vse of it in other infirmities, and what I finde of their operation, and the reste of the medicines, with that whiche shall be newly knowen I will shewe it, in the other thirde volume, the whiche I will make of this Medicinall Historie, in the whiche shall bee thinges marvellous; and greates secrettes of Physicke, that shall giue contentation to all men, and muche more to the sicke, that shall be healed with them. Of one thing you muste be aduertised, that whiche is here written, part of it wee haue learned of theym that haue come from those partes, and brought knowledge of thein, and parte is attributed to their complexion, and qualities, what they maye dooe, and parte wee haue experimented, and in all haue you consideration, that all these thinges whiche are brought from our Indias, be for the moste parte hot, and that you vse of thein vnder this qualite, in that wherein they shall bee needefull. For
that it is well that they be aduertised of this, that so muche doth import to knowe it.

they bryng from the VVest Indias.

Fol. 71.

The Dragon.



The second part of the thynges that

*Of that
whiche hath
been brought
fro the newe
Spaine, in
the twoo*

*Fleates whi-
che now hath
come, and also
from the
firme lande.*

*The Bishop
of Cartage-
na.*

*Of the bloud
of Drago
and of his
fruite.*

*Varietie of
the auncient
writers a-
bout the
bloud of
Drago.*



After I had written the aforesaid, the two fletes came, the one from the firme Lande, and the other from the newe Spaine, and in that of the firme Lande came the Bishoppe of Cartagena, a man most religious, and learned, and verie curious in these thinges, who sought mee forthewith, when hee was come, for because he was affectioned to the booke we made, of this discourse. I went to visite him, and speaking many thinges of Hearbes, and Plantes, whiche be in his Dioces, we came to treat of the bloud of *Drago*, whiche is taken out very fine, and in all persecucion, in that countrie, and he saied vnto mee: I doe bring the fruite of the Tree where they dooe take out the bloudde of *Drago*, whiche is a marueilous thyng to see, for that it is of the likenes of a Beast I was desirous to see it, and we opened a leafe where the seede was, and the leafe be- yng opened, there did appeare a Dragon, made with so much arte, that he did seeme as though that he had been a liue, hauing a long necke, the Mouth oppen, the Bristles standing by like thornes, the Tayle long and standing vpon his fecte, that surely there is no man whiche shall see hym that will not maruell to see his Figure, made with so much arte, that it seemeth made in Iuozp, and that no craftes man so perfite could make it better, in seeing that which I sawe, there did represent to mee so many opinions, and so diuers iudgements, as the auncient writers had, as well Greekes, Latinistes, and Arabies, touching the same, speaking a thousande desperat saynges, because that they would come to y right knowledg to instruct vs, wherefore it was called the bloud of *Drago*. One sort sayng that it is saied that a Dragon hauing his throte cutte, the bloud is gathered, and is confectioned with certain thynges, and for this it is called the bloud of *Drago*. Others did saie that it is the bloud of an Elephate, strangled, with other thinges, others

others that it is a kinde of red Oker, others that it is the ioyce of *Cideritis*. An Hearbe very little, and his Joyce very grene, others that it is the ioyce of the roote of an herbe which is called *Dracontio*. And for this thei call it the blood of *Draco*: this doe the aunceint wryters saie, and many other vanities whiche are large to wryte.

The new wryters folowynge the same ignozance as they are wonte to doe in thinges which be doubtfull, because the duety of him that is doubtfull, is to say nothing a newe, unleise it bee in that whiche is cleare and manifeste. For in the doubtfull and harde thinges they leaue it as they finde it, all they did barie one from an other, as the aunceint wryter did, but the time whiche is the discoverer of all thinges hath discovered vnto vs, and taught vs, that it is the blood of *Draco*. And for that it is so called, is for the fruite of the Tree, whiche doth cast from it a drappe, after the maner of blood, the which is the fruite that we haue spoken of, which is a formed *Draco* in shape as nature would bring forth, whereby he tooke verie plainly the name of the Tree. For it is a common thyng, that Trees haue the name of their fruites, by the whiche this marueilous Tree doth receiue his name. And seepng the fruite he caried was made so paffice a *Draco*: he tooke from vs so many doubtles and confusions as we see the olde wryters did wryte of, and the late wryters also. And from henceforwarde we shall be certified that it is the blood of *Draco*: seeing that his fruite doeth giue his name to the Tree, and to the Gumme, and to the dropping that cometh out, whiche is brought most excellent from *Cartagena*, and is made by incision, geuing certayne cuttes in the same Tree. And bepng a tree of much greatnes, it hath the Rinde verie thinne, that with any manner of thing it is opened, and likewise there is other made, but it is not made so good, but after the maner as the Turpentine is made, in Castile. For that it is solde in Loaves, and the one is called the blood of *Draco*, of the drappe, and the

It is called
the blood of
Draco, for
the fruite
whiche is a
Dragon.

The second part of the thynges that

*The vertue
of the blood
of Drago.*

the other the blood of Drago in Bread.

The one, and the other, hath vertue to retaine any manner of fluxe of the beallie, put vpon the beallie, or giuen in Glisters, or taken by the mouthe. Made pouder, it dooeth stae the runnyng of the head, to the lower partes applied. In any manner of fluxe of blood, it doeth retaine and stanche it. And dooeth soder and glewe woundes together, whiche be freshe and newe made. It dooeth lette that the teeth fall not out, and it maketh the fleshe to growe on the bare gummies. It is a merueilous couller for Painsters. And with-out this, it hath many other vertues. I doe thinke to sowe some of the seede, to see if it will growe in these partes. It is thought that the blood of Drago is temperate, with litle heate.

*It is tempe-
rate.*

*Gumme for
to pouрге
them whiche
haue the
Goute.*

There was a gumme giuen vnto me, whiche thei byng from the firme lande of the *Pers*, wherwith thei doe purge them, whiche hath the Goute in those partes; thei put of it as muche as a Nutte in distilled water, and thei let it stand all the night in steepe, and in the moynnyng thei straine and wyng it, and thei take that water, whiche shoulde bee the quantitie of twoo ounces; and the patient muste bee without meate, till the middest of the daie, and there with thei dooe pouрге the humour, whiche doeth cause the Goute. I sawe a gentleman who came in this laste Fleete did vse it, The whiche he byngeth for remeadie of this euill, who was full of the Goute, and with vsyng this euacuation, he doeth finde hym self well, and the Goute doeth not come to hym, as it was wont to dooe, for that it came to hym verie cruelly, and often vnto me he gaue as muche as a small Nutte) and he would giue me no moze: and I gaue it in the order as it is saied, to one whiche had the Goute, and he made thre stooles with it. I knowe not what it will bee, it were nedefull to haue moze quantitie, for to procede forwarde: but it will bee brought hether by others, as thei haue doen many other thynges. It hath a good taste in the takyng

takynge, for that it hath neither smell nor sauer, it maketh
his woork without paines. It is hotter, as my opinion is,
in the first degree. I knowe not what maner of thyng the
Tree is, where the dooe take it out, for he whiche dooeth
hying it, knoweth not.

The Armadilio.

nota



This beaste I tooke out of an other na-
turallie made, whiche was in the
Counting house of *Gonsalo de Mo-
lina*, a gentleman of this Citie, in the
whiche there are greates quantitie of
bookes of diuers authours, and the
fashion and forme of many kinde of
Beastes, and Birdes, and other curious thynges, brought
from the Orientall Indias, as from the Occidentall, and
from other partes of the worlde. And greates varietie of
monies, and stones of antiquitie, and differences of armes
whiche with greates curiositie, and with a noble mynde, he
hath caused to be brought.

T. J.

Thi

The second part of the thinges that

*The History
of the Ar-
madillo a
beast.*

Thei dooe bying also from the firme lande a bone, the whiche is of the taile of a straunge beaste, whiche is all couered ouer with small shelles, euen vnto the feete, like as a Horse is couered with armour: where by he is called the *Armadillo*, that is to saie a beaste armed. He is of the greatnesse of a ponge Pigge, and in the snoute he is like vnto hym, he hath a greate and long taile like to a Lizard. He abideth or dwelleth in the yearth, as a Pole doeth, and thei saie that he is maintained thereof, for abroade out of the yearth, thei see hym not eate any thyng.

*He hath the
vertue in
the bone of
the tale.*

He hath his vertue onely in the bone of his taile, the whiche beeyng made small ponde, and takyng so muche thereof, as the hedde of a greate pinne, made in little bawles, puttynge it into the eare, haupng greef therein, it taketh it awaie marueilously, also if there be any noyse or soundyng in the hedde, with any deafnesse, it doeth a greate effecte in many persones that hath vsed it, and thei haue healed therewith. And the Lorde Bishoppe did certifie me, that he had seen it doen many tymes, with greate admiration, that it is a thyng to be marueiled at. And with suche vertues in a place so hidden. There be of these beastes in the India of Portingall, thei bee called armed beastes, for that thei are as I haue saied armed with scales and shelles.

*It taketh a-
waie the de-
ferse of dea-
fenes, and
the noyse
whiche is in
the head.*

*Stones of
the Cay-
mandes.*

There is brought from the Countreies of *Nombre de Dios*, and *Cartagena*, and from other partes of the firme lande, certaine stones, whiche be pure Pimple stones, of a brooke or riuer, the whiche are founde in greate quantitie in the mawes of *Caimanes*, & are called *Lagartos*, which are a kinde of beastes very greate, and dooeth inhabite in the lande, and in the sea, from whence thei goe to the lande, and take out their yōglynges, as the *Tortugas* of the sea doeth: thei are furious beastes with a greate number of teeth, and with so greate a mouthe, that thei dooe swallowe doune a whole Indian. Thei doe inhabite ordinarily in little brookes of greate riuers, and some of theim in the Sea, at the
entrie

entrie thereof. Thei are of a marueilous greatnesse, there be some of them whiche are in lengch two and thirtie foote thei kill them with fishe hookes, for with a handgunne it is very difficulte, for because of the harde skinne whiche he hath: thei lye alwaies with their mouthes open. There is founde in theire matwes, when that thei dooe kill cheim, the quantitie of a greate basket full of smoche stones, and it is not knowen for what effecte thei doe eate them, whether it be to haue their mawe or stomacke occupied, or for ballest as a shippe hath. The Indians doeth kepe these stones, and the Spaniards also: for suche as hath Quarterne agues: for puttynge twoo stones of cheim vpon the twoo temples of the hedde, the Quarterne Ague is taken awaie, or the heate is notably lightned, and of this thei haue experiēce: in those partes, and in the Shippe where one came, who gaue me twoo of them saied, that he put them to a bope, be- yng a little page of a Shippe, who had the quarterne Ague, and it was taken awaie, goyng forwarde lightnyng hym self thre or fower sittes, that the stones were putte to hym. I haue experimented it, and haue put it twoo tymes to a little girle, that hath the quarterne ague, and it semeth that she feeleth not so muche heate, when she hath them put to her, but thei haue not taken awaie the Quarterne, ha- yng put theim twoo tymes to her, I knowe not what it will be from hence for ward.

In all the Seas of the Indias: in the moste of theim, there be certaine Fishes very greate, whiche as are called *Tiburones*, or Dogge Fishes: whiche are very strong, and rauenyng, thei fight with the Yeales in the Sea: and thei are scarce in theire woorkes, and aspectes. These thei dooe fishe with greate fishe hookes, thei byyng them to the lande or hoise them into the Shippe, and thei cutte them in pec- ces. In the heddes of theim, whiche are very greate, there is founde certain stones, of a white couller, of muche great- nesse, thre or fower, or moze: and some of theim of moze

*Tiburones
hath stones
in the head.*

E.ij. waight

The second part of the thynges that

For the grief
of the stone
in the Kid-
neis.

waight then twoo pounde: hollowe in some partes, and be-
rie white: thei are somewhat heaue. Of these stones thei
haue in the Indias greate experience: giuing them made
in powder, vnto those that doeth suffer the grief of the stone
in the Kidneis, and to them that can not passe, and to them
that can not caste out the stone of the Raines, and of the
Bladder, beeyng of the greatnesse that he maie not passe
out. This is a thyng emongest the Indians very plaine,
and known: and likewise emongeste the Spaniards,
whiche doe dwell in those partes: and thei which doe come
hither doe saie it plainly, and doe affirme it to be so. I haue
tasted it, and it semeth a thyng vsauerie, & I haue not pro-
ued it, nor applied vntill now, in tyme it shall bee doen, and
we will giue reason thereof.

Turpentine
of Cartage-
na.

Better then
others.

Marueilous
for woundes.

Thei doe bying from the netwe Kingdome and from the
provinice of Cartagena, a certaine Turpentine, very cleare,
and of swete smell, much better then that they call *de Vese*,
whiche they bying from Venis, it hath all the vertues that
the good Turpentine hath, and it doeth the selfe same effe-
ctes, and better, and with great efficacie and redines.

Here hath been vsed of it in woundes, and it is a thyng
marueilous. The good woorkes which it doth, especially in
wounds of Ioyntes and Shewes, and of Legges, of that
I haue seen greate woorkes doen with it. And it doth mure-
difie beeyng mingled with other thinges, all kinde of olde
Soares, and it is an excellent thing, washed, and prepared
for the Faces of Ladies whiche haue neede of it.

Carana of
Cartagena.

Thei dooe bying from the selfe same partes *Carana*, of
Cartagena, purified so cleare that it is like to Cristall, and
surely it is better, and it is applied muche better then that
whiche hetherunto hath come, and doth better his effectes,
and woorkes, and is of a moze swete smell and maketh bet-
ter his operation.

The

they bryng from the VVest Indias.

Fol. 75.

The Flower of Mechoacan.



Any persones of theym which
came nowe in this Fleate from
the firme Lande, brought verie
good *Mechoacan*, better then
that of the newe Spaine, gather-
ed in the Coast of Nicaragua,
and in Quito, after the *Mechoa-
can* was discovered, in the newe
Spaine, they haue founde the
selfe same Hearbe and Roote in those partes which I doe
speake of. And they dooe vse it to pouрге, and it doeth mar-
ueilous woorkes, and they doe vse it in those countries and
in al the firme land, as they did vse that which was brought
from the newe Spaine, with marueilous successe.

From the Cape of Saint Elen, which is in the same
Coste, they dooe bryng a nother *Mechoacan*, but it is very
strong, and being taken it maketh greate accidentes of vo-
mities and fainnesse, with many stooles, and for this they
callit *Escamonea*, and no man doeth vse it because it maketh
the accidentes as is saied. It doeth carie a Lease as the

T.ij.

Mechoacan,

*Mechoacan
of the firme
Lande.*

*Furious
Mechoacan.*

The second part of the thinges that

Mechoacan it self doeth, although somewhat lesse, and doeth mingle it selfe and runne by by whatsoeuer it cometh vnto. And it carieth a lesser Roote with some sharpenesse of taste, whereby it is manifestly seen how muche disputation doth serue for the purpose, of the place where it groweth. Whereby that this Roote may make the woork more or lesse.

*Conserua
of Mechoa-
can.*

*The descrip-
tion of Me-
choacan.*

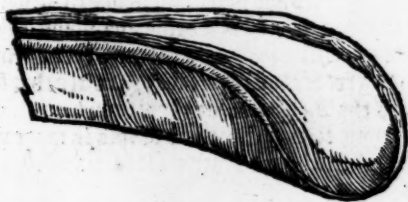
And so I doe belcve that the first *Mechoacan* that came to these partes, was gathered out of a good place, and that whiche they doe nowe bring, they shoud gather it out of other places more moist, whiche doth take away from it the vertue and woork. They doe sow it nowe in the Coast of the firme lande, in their *Sarvaines* and *Orycharbes*, they do make *Conserua* of the Roote, in many maner of waies, for the taste is sweete, and it may be eaten for daintinesse. And as the Roote is without taste, it taketh the *Suger* very well, in what maner of sorte soeuer it bee consisted or doen, Whether they doe bring the fruite and the flower, as whole as it is in the Plante, and the leaues and bowes. The flower is like to flower of *Orynge Trees*, of fine Leaves, somewhat greater they be, in coulour *Tawny*, they doe caste in the midst a blister, of the greatnesse of a *Nut*, with a little vaine, small and somewhat white in couler, the whiche is deuided into twoo partes, with an other little vaine, verie thinne, and in euerie parte it hath twoo graines, like to *Peason*, verie little, and when they be drie they bee blacke. There is not in the taste of them any sauour, whiche beyng sown in a softe moist ground they doe growe verie well. And it is an hearbe worthy to be seen: for that he doth run by, ioynng to any maner of thing that he doth leane to, he beareth his Lease all the pere long. the rest of his workyng and the maner of the taking of the Roote wee haue spoken of in the first parte, where you may see it. Whosoever will vse of it, there is made of it *Conserua*, as of *Parmlade*, couered with *Sirupe*, and made after the maner of a *Gelly* of

they bryng from the West Indias.

Fol. 76.

of his Joyce and Sugar. And in all sortes it doeth pourge gently without molestation.

The fruite of Balsamo.



In the first parte speakyng of the Balsamo, we saied howe it should bee made twoo maner of waies, the one by incision, and of this there cometh little of it to these partes. And the other is by decoction, and this is that whiche commeth so muche to Spaine. That whiche is made by incision

*Of Balsamo
made by incision.*

doth not come to this Countre, for it is a thyng very hard or difficult to make, and to geather. Now in these shippes whiche come from the firme lande, there doth come a good quantitie of Balsamo, made by incision, and is made of trees suche as are in the newe Spaine, whereof the Balsamo is made, whiche is made by seethyng. The whiche is a Tree verie greate that doth carie many Bowes, from his firste growyng, whiche doe come forth of the same Tree, and it hath twoo Rindes, one of them grosse as of a Coke Tree, and the other thinne, cleauyng to the inner part of the tree. Betweene these twoo Rindes the Balsamo is taken out,

*The descrip-
tion of the
Tree of the
Balsamo.*

made

The second part of the thynges that

made by incision, the whiche commeth forth like to a white Teare or drop, most cleare, with a marueilous sweete smell, that doeth shew well his marueilous effectes, and Medicinall vertues that it hath, of the whiche we haue treated in the first parte. And that *Balsamo* which is made by sechring as we doe there shewe, we see the marueilous effectes that it doeth, with so greate and marueilous woorkes, that it doeth put admiration to the whole worlde, and many other maruailes whiche hetherunto we haue seen, that be there spoken of. And greater will these woorkes bee that shall be dooen, with the *Balsamo* that they now bypnyng, made by incision: seepnyng that one droppe of this is more woorth the then two Gallens of the other, as it is manifestly seen by vsing of it.

The Balsamo of the Indias that is made by incision, is better then that which was in Egypt.

In griefes of the head.

Turpentine or Oyle of Deabeso.

And surely that which was in Egypt, and did faill so many numbers of yeres paste, I doe beleue that had not more vertues then this. And am sure that this is of greater vertue and effectes then that was of. I haue the fruite of this Tree, whiche is little accordyng to the greatnesse of the Tree, and it is a graine as great as a white Pease, the taste of it is a little bitter, he is shut into the ende of a little Cod of the length of a finger, beeyng narrow, white, and thynne, of the thiknesse of vj. s. He carieth no more but one graine in the ende, whiche is the fruite that the Indianes doe vse, to perfume them withal, in griefes of the head, and in Rheumes. Surely the *Balsamo* is a marueilous thing, and it sheweth well in it what it is, accordyng to his woorkes.

They doe bypnyng from the firme lande a Turpentine, or Licoz, whiche is called *Deabeso*, and it is gathered of certaine Trees of mixture, they be not Pine Trees, nor Cipres, they be heigher then our Pine Trees, they are as straight as Cipresses Trees. In the highest part of the Tree the doeth bypnyng forth certaine bladders of twoo sortes, the which are greate and small, and beeyng broken, there doeth come forth of them a marueilous licour, whiche falleth droppe after droppe,

they bring from the West Indias.

Fol. 77.

droppes, and so the Indians doe gather them with greates deliberation, and they doe put the same droppes whiche bee in the Bladder into a shell, and alwaies haue shelles vnder the bladders, where it doth distill through, and it is a thing doon with suche leasure, that many Indians doe gather verie little all the daie.

The Licor doth serue for all that the *Balsamo* doth, it healeth verie well woundes, it taketh awaie colde griefes, and windie. Some doe take it for the griefes of the stomacke, caused of colde humors, or for windines, with a little white Wine. And it is to be vnderstoode, that the *Balsamo* which is made by seethyng, or that whiche is made by incision, and this or any other maner of Licour of these of the Indias, whiche is to be taken by the mouthe, there muste bee taken but little quantitie of it, for it must not be more then foure or fve droppes, and it must not bee taken in the Palme of the hande as it is saied, but puttyng a little Wine or Rose water into a Spoune, and vpon that the droppes of *Balsamo*, and put the spone well into your mouthe, and let it fall that it touche not in the tongue. For taken with it or touchyng in it, the sauour and taste is not taken away in a long time, and it makech suche an euell taste, in suche

The vertue
that it hath.

Note.

sorte: that for this onely cause many doe
abhorre it, and doe not take it, and
to others it hath taken away
the luste of their meate,
with takyng of it,
touchyng it
with
the
tongue.

V.j. Long

The second parte of the thynges that

Long Peper.



Long Peper.



Also they doe bring from *Cartagena*, and from the coaste of the firme lande, from *Nata* nere to *Veraga*, a certaine kinde of Peper, whiche they call long Peper, which hath a sharper taste, then the Peper whiche is brought from the *Orientall Indias*, and it doeth bite more then it, and it is of more sweete taste and of better smell, then that of *Asia*, or the Peper of the *East India*, it is a gentle spice, for to dresse meates withall, and for this effect all the people in that countrie doe vse it.

Historie.

A Gentleman gaue mee a platter full of it, for he brought muche quantite of it for the service of his *Rechin*, because they

they vse it in place of blacke Peper, and they take it to bee of a better tast, and moze healthfull. I haue tasted it, and it biterh moze then the blacke Peper doth, and it hath a moze sweete taste then it. I haue caused it to bee put in to dyeste meates, in place of the Orientall Peper, and it geueth a gentle taste vnto that as is dyest therewith.

It is a fruite that dooeth caste out a high plante, of the greatnesse of a grosse Packe thyeede, and the lower parte nere to the roote, is as greate as a little sticke, that is very small: and vpon it are ioyned the little graines, very nere together, as though they were wessed one with the other, whiche maketh the greatnesse as is saied: and beyng taken awaie frō the little sticke, the little sticke remaineth bare, and whole: and it is greene beyng frethe, the Sunne doeth ripen it, and doeth turne it blacke, and so they doe byng it to these partes. It is in the coast of the firme lande in *Nata* and in *Cartagena*, and in the newe kyngdome: in all these partes they doe vse it, as I haue saied. It hath the Medicinall vertues, whiche the Orientall Peper hath that wee vse. His complexion is hotte in the third degree.

The manner
of it.

And goyng to visite a child, the Soonne of this gentleman, whiche gaue me this Peper, beyng defeased of the fire in the face, I commaunded hym to bee let blood, and to his face they should put some little clothe with Rose water, and the hearbe *Mora*: he saied to me that he liked the lettyng of blood well, because the boye was of Sanguine complexion, but that whiche he should put to his face, he had wherewith to heale it in shorte tyme: and he commaunded to be brought forthe, a thyng like vnto a cake, as great as a meane platter, the outside was blacke, and within yeale lowe, and beyng brought well nere two thousande Leagues, it was moiste, and he did dissolue a little of it with rose water, and putte it to the boyes face: I was desirous to knowe of what it was, and he saied when the worke is seene what it doeth, he would tell me, whereof it was composed.

Historie.

U. is.

ved.

The second parte of the thynges that

ded. The next daie I did retourne to the sicke, and he had his face so amended, that I did maruell, and imediately he was washed with Rose water, a little warme, and he remained as though he had not had any euill.

*Of what it
was made.*

The cake was made of certaine Wormes, whiche the Indians doeth take out of the grounde, and thei doe make them fatte, giuing them to eat leaues of a certain kinde of coyne, that thei haue there called *Maiz*, and after thei are fatte, thei putte theim into a fryng panne of yearth, and dooeth seeth theim therein, and as thei goe skompyng of the skumme, thei straine it, and doe retourne to seeth it, vntill it be thicker then oynement, after the fashion and maner as he had it there.

*Rootes a-
gainst veno
and veno-
mos thinges.*

Thei doe bying from the *Charcas* certaine Rootes, that bee like to the rootes of flower de Lewis, sauyng that thei are moze small, and thei doe smell muche like to the leaues of a Figge Tree: thei doe call these rootes in the Indias, a remedie againste the venemous Hearbe. for beeyng made powder, and taken with white Wine, it is a thyng of moste strengthe, and of the greatest vertue, that is there againste benome, of what maner or qualitie so euer it be, so that it bee not coisue as *Sublimatum*, or the like: for that those kinde of popson, with onely drinkyng of muche Milke be remedied.

*Milke a-
gainst popson*

This roote beynge taken, it dooeth make the benome to bee caste out, whiche is eaten or dronken, or of any maner of venemous humour, or of any euill degree, or cause of it, whiche is as well doen by vomite, as by sweate, if there be any small Wormes, or longe Wormes in the bodie, it killeth them, and expelleth the: and if you haue any suspicion, that there haue been giuen you any venemous mayzell, or that it bee benome or wiche crasse, it doeth expell it out, of the whiche there is so muche crass in those partes, that thei haue it for a maruelous remedie, for the thynges that is saied. The roote beynge tasted, it hath a sweete taste, with
some

some sharpenesse. It semeth hotte in the seconde degree.

From the coaste of *Nicaraga*, and of *Nata*, thei whiche doe come in these last shippes, from the firme Lande, doeth bryng a certaine kinde of purge, that surely by the taste is easie to bee taken, and it woozketh well, and without any paine, it doeth principally purge Choller. It is a fruite of a Tree very greate, after the maner of *Thornishe Chestnuttes*: whiche hath within theim the *Chestnuttes*, sayng that thei prick not but bee plaine: in those prickles there bee some like to *Chestnuttes*, made cleane without shale, well nere square, whiche dooeth deuide theim selues, by meanes of a little skinne, euery one into twoo partes, and so thei are couered with it, and when thei be taken and occupied, that little skinne is takē awaie, and is made cleane from it, for that beyng taken with it, it maketh most greate accidentes, and bomices, and muche sainenesse, and infinite stooles: and without it the *Chestnutte* is a purgation berie gentle, and thei dooe poure easely, and without paines: if thei bee costed, then thei will poure lesse, if thei bee greene thei eate theim, or beeyng beaten in a Morter, thei take theim with Wine or with the brothe of a Henne: if thei bee drie, thei make pouder of theim, any maner of fashion, thei doe make their woozke well: and with muche assurance keppng the order that ought to be kepte, by them whiche bee poured, and the humoures prepared for it, whiche is conueniente. Thei are hotte in the first degree.

Of the Sarcaparillia of Guaiquill.



In the firste parte wee saien, how that thei brought *Sarcaparilla* from *Peru*: whiche wee dooe vse to some persones, and it doeth greate effectes, and because that it was little, and sone doen, we returned to that of the *Honduras*, whiche is that we haue spent herether afore. And

Of the Sarcaparillia of Guaiquill.

U. iij,

now

The second parte of the thynges that

now thei bypnyng it not onely from the *Pern*, but also from the *Prouince of Quito*, and from all that cosse: and the best and that whiche doeth greatestt effectes, is that whiche thei bypnyng from *Guayaquil*, from whence that was, whiche I haue declared. That thei brought, and that now thei bypnyng, although but little, for that thei bypnyng it so farre, as from the *Pern*.

*Where it
groweth.*

This *Sarcaparilla*, dooeth growe at the side of a Riuer, whiche commeth from the Pountaines of the *Pern*, which is nere to a place that is called *Chimbo*, and the Indians of that place dooeth call it *Mayca*: it is a Riuer in the whiche runneth muche water, and sometymes it commeth with greate increafe of waters: and filleth all the *Valleys* nere vnto it of this water, thei call it *Guaiquil*. For that in the plaine countries, it passed by a place that is called *Sainte James of Guaiquil*, and runneth from the Caste vnto the *Weste*, and it goeth entrypnyng into the *Sea*; by a place saynyng to the old port, by the passe that thei call *Guainacana*, in the bankes of this Riuer, there groweth greate quantitie of *Sarcaparilla*: and also in the *Valleyes* of that *Prouince*, and that whiche groweth in the bankes, is watered with the riuer, and that likewise in the valleyes, whiche are nere to it, with the commynyng doune of the freshes, and the water whē thei come of the increafe of muche water. Thei doe call the Indians of those partes *Guancauilcas*, where they haue a custome to take out their *Teeth* by the waie of *Sacrifice*, and doe offer them to their *Idolles*, for they say that they should offer the beste thinge that a man hath, and that in man they finde not a better thinge, nor more necessa-
rie then the *Teeth*.

*A strange
custome of
Indians.*

*The Riuer
of Guaiquil
a maruei-
lous water.*

This Riuer whiche is called *Guaiquil* haue greate vertues, beeyng neere to all suche as dooe inhabite in those partes, as well Indians as *Spaniards*, with the water of it they dooe heale greate diseases, and for this cause the people come more the fye hundred Leages to heale themselves

selues with it. Some there be whiche heale by washing the selues in it, and drynking of the Water. Others there bee whiche heale by takynge of the *Sarcaperilla*, whiche groweth there, and it is vnderstoode that the vertue which it hath is taken of the water, of the Riuer, it is much vled by the Indians, and by many Spaniardes, washing themselues many tymes therein, and taking in the moynynge as muche as thei can many times drynke. They both pisse muche sweat muche, and with this they doe heale, and it is verie muche like to the bathes of *Luca*, and of *Pucoll*, and of many other which are in *Italie*. And as they doe vse of the water of the Fountaine of *Lima*, that healeth so many and diuers diseases, in this maner they doe vse of the water of the Riuer of *Guaiaquil*, with bathynge thei selues in it, and with drynking muche water of it thei heale.

The other maner of curing whiche you haue in that Riuer, is the vse of the *Sarcaperilla*, whiche groweth there, and is like to Briers of Spaine, and great and thicke, the rootes of thei are the *Sarcaperilla*, whiche is somewhat grosser then that of the *Hunduras*, and is of coulour a Lyon tawny, and somewhat sadde, there bee some rootes so large and depe, that it is needefull to digge the length of a man to get the out, of this *Sarcaperilla*. Thei doe vse in that riuer twoo maner waies, the one is as the Indians doo vse it, and as thei vled it of old tyme. When it was discovered & first vled, and as the Indians did first vse it, thei taught it to our Spaniardes, whiche is to take the Rinde of the *Sarcaperilla*, with out the harte if it be greene, it is not needefull to laie it in water, but if it be drie, it is needefull to laie it in water as muche tyme as it requireth, that it may bee made softe. And there muste bee taken a good quantitie of it, and after ward this Rinde of the *Sarcaperilla* beyng greene or watered, must be cut into small peeces, and it must be beated in a Morter, puttyng to it water in suche sorte, that the Joyce may bee taken out of it, of the whiche they take in the moynynge.

The vse of the *Sarcaperilla*.

How they do vse the *Sarcaperilla*.

How they do make it and vse it in *Guaiaquil*.

The second part of the thynges that

nyng as muche as they can drinke at once or in diuers tymes, and after they doe cast them selues into a sweat, and they swete so muche, that it runneth by the Bedde in great quantitie. After that they take cleane Cloathes, and dooe eate of a Henne, they drinke of no other thing but of that Ioyce whiche they tooke out of the Rinde of the *Sarcaparilla*, as well at Dinner, as at Supper, for that you muste eate verie little, and likewise at dinner. And that they dooe procure to keepe themselves from the aire and from the colde all that they can, although in that Village of *Guaiacull*, whiche be about fiftie houses, or fewe more, the moste of them are Cotages, and of little sauegarde, and the walles be of Canes, and there be no Chambers on high, but in that a lowe they dwell al, and of little defence, being in this order and small comfozte. Of *Canferua* and drie Fruite, whiche were necessarie, yet in eight or nine daies they remaine whole of all the diseases, that they dooe heale with the *Sarcaparilla*, and of many others whiche should be very large to speake of. It is sufficient that there goe no manne from thence whiche retourneth not whole, although that he had neuer so greuous a disease, so that it be not sharpe Agueues: For in that case the cure hath no place, or in anie other sharpe disease. All other diseases they doe heale with marueilous successe, as it is seen by the greate number of people whiche come thether, that goe awaie whole, of the diseases, whiche they bring thether, it is needefull that hee whiche doth enter into this cure be strong and not weake, for that if he be, hee can not suffer so greate sweat, without greate perill of his person.

A nother
waie to take
it.

For these euilles they haue an other maner of Water, that is, takyng of foure ounces of *Sarcaparilla* rather more then lesse. For that there they vse neither waight nor measure, but they doe put of all at discretion, and they doe take awaie the Rinde from the *Sarcaparilla*, and they bryake the Rinde, without putting of it in water, if it be greene, and if

if it be dry, thei breake it & put it in water, vntill it be made soft: this rinde beynge without the harte, thei seeth in fower *Pottelles* of water, little more or lesse, and thei seeth it vntill that halfe the water bee deminished, rather more then lesse: and of that water thei drinke as muche as thei can in many tymes, or at one time, and forthwith thei put them to sweate, & alchough thei sweate not so muche, as thei sweate with the first water, yet thei wil heale, thei moue their clothes, thei eate of a *Pullet*, thei keepe them selues from the colde and ayre, and at dinner & supper, thei vse the self same water, for that in one daie thei consume one seethynge: this people doeth take it in this maner fiftene or twentie daies, and in this sojre also thei dooe heale of all their euilles and diseases, with the greates admiracion of the people: and for the vse of this *Sarcaparilla* thei doe not except any disease, vntesse it bee feuers or sharpe diseases: these people doeth not purge at the beginnyng, as wee dooe here, nor in the middesse, nor in the ende of the cure, for there is no other *Phisicion* nor *Medicine*, but certayne women whiche bee there, that giue the water: thei are women *Phisicions*, and thereof thei dooe take awaie, and put to, as thei see the good.

That whiche I doe note in this businesse is to seeth the *Sarcaparilla* without the harte: and that thei vse not but of the Rinde, whiche seemeth to bee very well: and very comformable to good *Phisicke*, for the rootes whiche be harde, should be taken awaie, as a thing superfluous, and without vertue and profite, rather it dooeth let and disurbe, that it doth not worke that whiche is desired with it, & the vertue is in the Rinde: and this is that whiche wee doe commonly vse, wher we will profite our selues of it. And so from hence forwarde, when I shall ordaine this water for any whiche hath neede of it, I will vse of the Rinde onely.

And so I doe ordaine at this present, whiche is takynge fower pynces of *Sarcaparilla*, and take awaie the harte,

Note.

The maner
how to make
the water of
the Rinde of
Sarcaparilla

R.i. and

The second part of the thinges that

and the Rinde beeyng washt, caste it to wet in foure Pot-
tels of Water, for one naturall daie, and after seeth it till
halfe be consumed, and if you feare heate in the sicke body,
put to it an ounce of Barley, with the huskes taken awaie,
that it may seeth with it, and if there be much heate in place
of common water, let it be made with the water of *Suckery*.
with the Barley, and it will be a thing most temperate, and
in suche it will make marueilous effectes, as we haue expe-
rimented in many.

Note.

That whiche in this cause I haue considered, and that
whiche I haue profited my selfe is, that they drinke as
much as they can at one tyme, or in many tymes, whiche
surely doeth great effect in prouocation of sweate. For the
sweate muche by drinking of muche water, and they heale
better, and more quickly, and that as should be doen in ma-
nie daies, is dooen in fewe, and with more certaintie to re-
maine whole. Surely these be two thinges whiche doe im-
poyse much, the one to vse the Rinde without the harte, and
the other to drinke muche water in the moynyng, at once
or at many tymes, that thereby it maye prouoke muche
sweete.

Note.

In the rest let euery one vse of the diet that he can suffer,
keeping the verue, for that is it whiche healeth the disea-
ses. We doe see that in the Bathes of Italie, and Almanie,
the sicke people doe take of that Minerall water, xx. or xxx.
little cupfulles befoze he eate, and all he doth put together
with the Humoz whiche is the cause of the disease, by the
whiche he doth heale either by sweate, or by Urine, and with
this they doe heale of so many infirmities, as we doe see,
written by graue authozes, and so I dooe beleue, that this
newe vse will do to them, that doe take it, and vse it to their
greate benefite, and profite, and that they shall better heale
and more easely, and in lesse tyme, by doyng it with the or-
der aforesaide.

From the newe kingdome they doe bying a Rinde, that
they

they doe saie it is of a Tree verie great, whiche doeth carry leaues after the forme of a Harte, and beareth no fruite. This Tree hath a grosse Rinde, very drie and harde, in this and in the coulour it is verie muche like to the coulour of Guaiacan: In the better partes it hath a litle thinnel kinne whitte, bepng broken thzoughout, the Rinde is thicker then a finger, drie and waightie, which bepng taken, it hath a notable bitternesse, like to *Genciana*, with some sweete taste, for at the ende of the chawpng of it there commeth from it a good smell. The Indians dooe greatly esteeme of this Rinde, and they vse it in all kinde of fluxe of bloud, or otherwise, the Spaniardes bepng muche troubled with this infirmite: by the aduise of the Indians haue vsed of this Rinde, and many of them haue healed.

They take of it as muche as of a litle Beane, made powder, and they take it in redde wine, or in water made for the purpose, as the heate and the diseale is, it must be taken in the moynpng fastpng, thzee or foure tymes, vsing in the rest the gouernement that is conuenient for theim, that haue the fluxe. And it is so good, that they whiche come from those partes doe highly commende it: and they bring it as a thing wonderfull, for the remedy of this diseale, I dooe thinke it to be no small thing, considering that the diseale is hard to be healed, I had a peece of the Rinde about thzee or foure dates passe, of the whiche I will make experience, with more thinges, and wee will geue knowledg of all in the thirde parte, God willing, wee will write of the selfe-same matter, I haue made experience of it twoo tymes already with marueilous successe, for that it hath taken awaye the fluxe, whiche hath continued of long tyme.

The vse of
it.

J of Amber Gryse.

L.ij.

A bepng

The second part of the thynges that



I Beyng with Ihon Gotierres Telo, a Gentleman verp principall, and Treasurer of the Contratation house, a Passenger whiche came fro the Florida gaue hym a peece of *Amber Grise*, verie excellent, sayng that hee brought it from the Florida, I tooke it, and brake it, and it was perfitte grese, of a verp good coulour, and the peece in the uttermost parte was blacke, and I did aske hym that brought it where he had it, he saied that he gathered it in the coast of the Florida, and that they haue it commonly of the Indians, that dooe gather it, in that Coast, and they dooe take muche pleasure of it with greate delight, and content, annoyncyng their faces with it, and other partes, for his good smell whiche hee hath. And surely it maketh mee maruell to see that in oure Occidentall Indias, there was so excellent *Ambar*, and that the time hath discovered it vnto vs, and there hath come from those partes not onely so muche riches, of Siluer and Gold, Pearles, and other pprecious stones, but that now they bring vs suche excellent *Amber Grise*, a thing so esteemed in worlde, and so muche it is vsed for the health of the body, and so necessarie it is to cure and to heale with it, so many and diuers infirmities, as we will speake of, a thyng for the delicacie of mankynde, an ornaments, and contente, whiche so muche serueth for manne. I doe vnderstande also that other passengers brought of the like *Ambar*, and some in muche quantitie, for the whiche I was verie gladd, and the firste peece that I sawe was verie suspicious vnto mee, and after that I had seen more, then I did beleue that there was of it, in those partes, whiche is found caste vp vnto the Coast.

*The Ambar
is not the
seede of the
Whale but a
Gumme.*

Some there be whiche do thinke that it is the seede of a Whale, as it hath been an auncient opinion, which is false,

as

as Simion Archiatros a Greeke authoꝝ doth shewe it, sayng that the *Ambar* in diuers places doeth spring, they bee his fountaines from whence they doe spring, as those of *Piche Licoꝝ*, the worst is that whiche these fishes doe taste, and swallowe downe, &c. The same doth seeme *Scrapio* to vnderstande, if it be not this *Simion* a Greeke and *Actio*, I finde no other Greekes that dooe make mention thereof, it is a thing created of the Arabies with so great ignorance and confusion as may be seen. Whosoever by them will verifie what *Ambar* is, it is to bee determined vpon that it is a kinde of *Piche* that doth come forth, and spring, of fountaines, that are made in the deapthe of the Sea, and coming forth to the aire, the *Licoꝝ* beyng grosse it doth congele, and waxe harde, and doth make the *Ambar* whiche we see, as many thinges whiche are in the lower parte of the Sea, are soft and tender, beeyng taken out to the aier are made harde. As we see in the *Corall*, for that in the lower partes of the Sea it is soft and tender, and bringing it to the aier it is turned a stone, and the *Amber* wherof the Beades are made in the low partes of the Sea it is white, and beeyng come forth to the aier, it turneth harde and stonie, and it is *Piche*, which doth come forth of a fountaine, whiche is in the *Germanie* Sea, with this the barbarous opinions are confounded, that saye the *Ambar* is the seede of the *Whale*. And the cause wherof this ignorance came that *Ambar* was found in the *Whales*, and other fishes, sayng that it did growe of their owne nature in their *Pawes*, and as this *Piche* doth rise vnto the highest partes of the Sea by reason of the lightenes it hath, the *Whales* doe deuour it, thinking that it is a thing to be eaten, and so they doe finde it in their *Pawes*. For if it were seene, it would be in other partes of their bodies, where it is naturall to all beastes. In my tyme was taken a *Whale*, in the coast of the *canaria* that had more then one hundred pound weight of *Ambar*, and after that they killed manye, and

*Simion a
Greeke au-
thor.*

Corall.

*Ambar con-
ieled.*

*The Amber
was founde
in the Wha-
les Mawes.*

The second part of the things that

*Whales of
the Coast of
the Florida.*

found none.

They that come from the Florida dooe saie that there be Whales by these coastes, and that they haue killed them and finde neither *Ambar* nor other thing in their Bowes, more then fishes, and that in the pong Whales whiche are verie greate, although they haue killed them they finde nothing in them, for that the Indians doe filbe them, and take the with the greaest cunnyng that may be imagined, which is that one Indian doeth take a long corb, and strong, made with certaine ginnes, and he putteth himselfe into a little Boote, and he goeth towarde the Whale where hee seeth hym comming with his pong Whale, and he goeth to one of them and leapeth vpon him, and doeth cast his snare vpon his snout, the strong young Whale when he feeleth this, he goeth doune to the deepthe of the Sea, and the Indian abraced fast with him, they are greate swimmers, and dooe suffer to be long in the water, the young Whale as he hath neede to breathe, hee doeth retourne vp to the height of the Sea. And in the tyme that he doeth come bpwarde, the Indian doeth carrie with hym a sharpe wedge, and doeth put it through his Nose where he doeth breathe, and he striketh the wedge into hym with his fist, in suche sort, that the young Whale can not cast it from hym, and when he commeth vpon heigh, the Indian doeth gene hym corbe, and taketh his Boote, and goeth after the young Whale, and as hee can not breathe hee doeth choke hym easilie, and hee commeth to the lande. It is surely a delicace and marueilous hunting, in the whiche they haue so muche cunnyng, that a great Lizard or Crocodile of xliiii. foote, the most horrible and cruell beast that is in the Sea one Indian doeth kill. Some doe saie, that the *Ambar* is made of certaine fruite that is at the Sea side, where Whales bee, and in the Ponerh of Aprill and Maye, when it is in season, and of sweete smell, the Whales doe rate it, and of that the *Ambar* is made: as if the fruite so eaten, would be couerted into an other thing
then

then into bloud and fleshe. There be many other opinions, whiche haue been in this businesse, what *Ambar* should bee of, whiche is confused and vnderden, and it is vnderstoode, that it is a kinde of *Picche* whiche doth spring of fountaines that there are in the deapthe of the Sea, in particular partes of it, as we see that there be of *Petroleo*, of *Napta* of *Sulphur*, and of many other thinges, as be in our Occidentall Indias, of other diuers *Licozs*, the best *Ambar* is that whiche is most like to a rebbe coulour, the white is not so good, and the worst of all is the blacke.

The *Ambar* hath greate vertues, and doeth serue in the worlde for many thynges, and so it is a thyng of greate price: for that whiche is good is worthe at this date, twoo tymes more then the moste fine Gold. For the contentment of manne, and for the delicatenesse of the worlde, it serueth for many thynges: with it thei make Beades, and fine perfumes, and odorous smelles, and water of Angells of moste sweete smell in diuers formes and fashions: with it thei doe dyesse gloues of diuers soyes, and makeeth Oyles and licours, of moste sweete and delectable smelles: it serueth for meates and drinckes, in diuers and sundrie formes whiche to repute will be a large processe.

In medicinall thinges his vertue is greate, and it dooth profite very muche in our Medicines, for it receiveth into the moste principall matters of Physicke, whiche is compounded in the Poticaries Shoppes, as well Lectuaries, as Confections, Powders, and Pills, Preparatiues, Dintences, Plasters, and many other thynges, that doeth receiue greate vertues therewith: and with the name of it, there is made a confection called *Dia Ambar*. The vertues whiche it hath in particular are greate, and of greate effect: for that with it is healed diuers and sundrie diseases. And this the Arabians did teache vs: for of the Grekes onely *Simpron Serto*, and *Actio* spake a fewe and hoise wordes of it, and *Avicenna* did make the like mention of it:

Whiche is best.

The vertues of the amber

The medicinall vertues whiche it hath.

The second part of the thynges that

it: These three authours beyng Greekes, were after that tyme that the Arabiens bde write, and thei made some recorde of the Medicines, and thynges whiche thei wrote of, that the aunciente wyters made no mention: and one of them is Ambar, whiche the olde Physicians knewe not before the Arabiens, for thei made no mention of it.

His complexion.

His vertue is to heale, dissolve, and comfort any manner of waie, wherein it is applied: For that his complexion is hotte and drye, with some farnesse, and it giveth vertue to mollifie, and make soft, with the moze vertues that it hath.

It doth comforte the braine and the Senowes.

And beeyng applied to the Braines, in the manner of an opuntment made, and meleyng it with the Oyll of a Porter beeyng hotte, and mingled with the oyle of the flowers of Myrringes: in this softe it taketh awate the grief of the hedde, it doeth comfort the Senowes, it doeth dissolve any manner of colde whiche is in theim, with a greave prerogative and helpe, aswell in this softe, as in makynge a plaister of *Alpta Masqua*, whiche is made of certain compositiones, that it bee put continually to that part.

What the smell of the Ambar doth

Smellyng into it in the peece, or makynge a Pomander of it, mingled with Puske, Lignatloe, it doeth comfort the braines, and it doeth open the vnderstandyng: of the one softe, or of the other, beeyng applied vnto it, it maketh a good memorie, and helpeth the vnderstandyng, that it may bee better and moze perfite. And it is conuenient that wee vse it moze then women, for the hurte whiche the good smell dooeth vnto them, whiche bee geceued with the Porter, thei ought not to vse it: if there were not a descending of the Porter to the lower partes: for in suche case it wer conuenient to smell muche to it, for it causeth the Porter to rise vp to his place, with the good smell, and takynge the euill by the inferior partes. And likewise by smellyng vnto it, it doeth comforte the harte, and doeth make the Spirites valiente and better: and for this purpose it profiteth, beeyng carried aboyn oure, smellyng to it, in the sygne of the Possellence,

Pestilence, and of corrupte apyes, for to resiste the corrup-
tion, and malice of them, with his vertue and sweete smell.

This is a maruellous thynge how muche the Ambar doeth
profite and succour them, whiche be olde, in any maner of
sore that thei vse it; and although with his excellent smell
it doeth comforte the spirites, and the braynes of the hedde
it doeth also make thynne Flegmaticke humours, whiche
doeth continually abounde. And some dooeth saie, that the
vse of it dooeth holde backe the age, and dooeth conserue
that it goe not forward: it is good that suche doe vse it in
their meates, and in sweete smelles for their apparell and
Chambers, and applied to the brayne and harte: and that
thei bypyng it to smell in their handes continually: and that
it be putte into the wine, wherewith thei washe their han-
des and face; for it is a maruellous thynge how muche it
comforteth, and giueth strength, in the whiche I haue seen
maruetous effectes, and thei whiche are olde and crooked,
that dooeth vse it, shall see grente good, that it will dooe to
theim.

*The Ambar
is a great re-
medy for
them that be
olde.*

In paines of women, it is a maruellous remeadie, min-
gled with the Lode stone, and Galuano, made in litle plat-
sters lated vpon the nauill, for to keepe the Woether in his
place, and for the reste of the paines of it. Cheesly by smel-
lyng to it continually, it doeth profite women that the Wo-
ther maie come doune. And if it rise vp, put into it a Cente
of Cotten woll, dissolued with oile of liquids Ambar, it ma-
kech it come doune. Putte into the mouche of the Woether,
in women whiche doeth not bypyng for the children, for the
coldnesse that is in them, I doe vse to take this confection,
whiche is made with Ambar twoo partes, and the scr-
pyng of Quozie one parte grounde small, halfe a parte of
Lignalos made powder, and with a litle Puske, of the
whiche make Pillsen, and thei muste take thre, charme
waie thre pence, from thre to thre daies: puttyng to it
the litle plattier, whiche is spoken of to the nauill, and

*In paines of
women.*

The second parte of the thynges that

the tent in the mouthe of the *Dober* siteth it dooeth profite muche the vniuersall euacuations, beeyng made, and it must be vsed many daies.

*Par the euils
of the sto-
macke.*

The Amber dooeth profite muche for the diseases of the stomacke, and for the colde nelle of it: vsyng to bee putte in a plaister made thereof, and of *Alipa Mucosa*, and of *Scotache*, after the maner of a best plate, put to the stomacke, and of the self same thyng mingeled, made *Pilles*, or mingeled with wine, of sweete smell, takyng it in the *Doynyng* fastyng. For that it dooeth dissolue windes, it taketh awaie any maner of colde whiche is in the stomacke, it helpeth digestion, it giueth appetite, and luste to meate, and this is conueniente to hym that is colde of complexion, or for that whiche doeth rauise the hurte of the stomacke, that cometh of colde: and therefore it shall bee conuenient for them that be olde, and colde of stomacke.

*For the euill
of the harte.*

It doeth comforte the harte, and the Amber doeth heale the diseases, principally if they come of windynesse, or of colde humours. Takyng it by it self, or mingled with *Libgnaloe* and *Puske*, in maner of pouders, or pilles. For that the *Puske*, as *Aueris* dooeth saie, comforteth more then all other sweete smells that is in the worlde, for that hit sweete saour, and comfortyng dooeth preuaile more, then all other smells. In any maner of waie that the Amber is applied, by it self, or with other thynges, in infirmities of the harte, it dooeth profite muche applied to the harte outwardly, in any maner of softe, it doeth comfort, strengthen, and doeth dissolue any humour that is in you.

*Of the that
be Melan-
cholic.*

It doeth cause Amber to bee grounde, and beeyng well mingled with yallow waxe molten, and made ther of a thynne cake, and put to the harte, it dooeth profite muche in the euilles of the harte, chiefly if that they come firste of windynesse, Melancholie, or of any other cause what so euer, so that it be not boote.

The Amber is very profitable to them that be Melancholic.

cholic, for it maketh theim very merie, takyng awaie the
caules of the euill, and dissoluyng his windynesse, of the
whiche there are very many greued with all: and vnto
suche it is good that it bee ministered, and that thei vse it
after the maner of Medicine mingled as we haue saied, in
the morninges: and also that thei doe bring it laied vpon
the harte, and vpon the braines, and that thei vse it in mea-
tes, for surely I haue seen greates effects doon vnto suche
with it.

Where there is corruption of ayre, the Ambar dooeth
rectifie by it self, or mingled with fumes of sweete smel-
les, the place heeyng perfumed with it, where thei shoul-
stande, principally in the tyme of winter: and vnto suche
as doeth suffer colde Remmes, in colde tymes: cheefly per-
fumpng thei kerchetues, whiche thei slepe with all, or his
mixture, perfumpng the Chayder likewise, it is a marnei-
lous thyng, what a good woork it doeth make.

And likewise it doeth good to them, whiche hath the pal-
sey, or weakenesse of Senewes: perfumpng them setues
with it, or with his mixture.

Thei that hath the Fallyng sickenesse, bring to theim
at their noses, when thei bee in thei traunce, or paroxysmos
the smoke of it maketh theim to awake: and carryng it a-
bout you, smell yng to it continually, the traunce doeth not
come so quickly and so strong. And those whiche doeth suf-
fer the defease of the Palseye, anoynt yng their hedde with
it, and all the bypper part of the hedde, it doeth manifest pro-
fite to them: for that the Ambar is a thyng that dooeth com-
forte the senewes and braines, more then any thyng which
we knowe.

One thyng the Ambar hath, that it putteth admiration,
and Simeon Sexto a Greeke authour dooeth saie, that if
any doeth smell to it before he drinke wine, it maketh hym
stande as if he were dronken: and if it bee put into the wine,
it maketh hym dronke in dedde, in suche sorte that a little

P.ij. wine

*It doeth rec-
tifye the aire.*

*For the that
hath the
Palseye.*

*For theim
whiche hath
the Fallyng
sickenesse.*

*The Ambar
dooeth make
dronke.*

The second part of the thynges that

wine mingeled with Ambar, causeth dronkenesse, whiche
I haue seen by experience, in the house of a greates Lorde of
this Realme, where for delicatenesse, and daintynesse, they
had a Salte seller of Ambar, as also Salte to castte into
meates: and to a Hostler there was Ambar castte into his
wine, and he was made very dronke with it. Many other
thynges there were to treate of Ambar, but because

I would not passe the limites of my purpose, I
dooe leaue to write of it. And because in

the thirde parte wee will declare

that whiche wee meane

more to saie.

*The ende of the se-
conde parte.*



THE THIRD PARTE OF THE

MEDICINALL HISTORIE,

whiche doth treat of the

thinges that are brought frō

our occidentall Indias, which

doeth serue for the vse of

Medicine.

Where is put many thinges Medicinall,

that hath greate secretes

and vertues,

Now newly made by the saide Do.

Etor Monardes, after that he made

the firste and seconde parte.



THE THIRD PART OF THE

MEDICINALL HISTORIE

which doth treat of the

Properties of the several
and medicinal Plants which
doth grow in the
Climate

As also of the several
and medicinal
and natural

Now made by the said Do.
for the use of the said
the said



Of the Sinamon of our Indias.



In the yere of 1540. Francis Pissarro did prouide to make to his brother Gonsalo Pissarro gouernour of the Prouince of Quito, and the Spaniards wēt thicher with a good will, and they wente also vnto the countrie that was called of the Synamon, whiche was an other Prouince beyonde

Quito, and the Synamon was muche spoken of amongest the Spaniards, for it was vnderstoode of the Indians that it was a thyng of great riches.

Gonsalo Pissarro did depart with 200. Spaniards, and it happened to hym euill in his toynep, for it was a sharpe coltre, and without vittaille, and with greate trauaill they came to that pounte called of the Indians *Somaca*, where the Synamon groweth, whiche is right vnder the Equinotiall Line.

The Trees whiche doe beare it, are of reasonable greatnesse, they carie a leafe like to Laurell, they bee all the yere greene, and they neiuer loose the leafe, whiche is a thinge common in all the Trees of the Indias. They beare their fruite vnto the likenes of a little hatte, that hath his cuppe and sides as greate as a peece of eight Rialles of Siluer, whiche is foure shillings, and some greater, hee is of the colour of a darke Tawnie, as well without as within, he is smothe in the Inner parte, and sharpe in better parte, in the highest parte of the Cuppe he hath a stalke, whereof he hangeth in the Tree, he is as thicke in the side as a peece of eight Rialles of siluer, and the vppermoste parte is fuller of bodie, and beeyng tasted, it hath the same pleasauntnesse of taste as the same Sinamon hath, which they bryng from the India of Portingale, and so there both remaine in the mouth.

The History of the conquest of the countrie, where the Sinamon doth growe.

The description of the Trees and of the fruite.

The second part of the thynges that

mouthe the same sweete smell, and taste, as the same Sinamon of the East India hath, and there doeth remaine in the mouth the same sweete smell and taste, & with some bynesse, the self same it doeth beyng growed, whiche doth respire out from it the same smell, which the most fine Sinamon hath. And in the meates where it is put, it geueth vnto them the same taste and sauour that the Sinamon of the East India hath. The Trees haue a grosse Rinde, but without taste, sauour or smell, of the Sinamon. I can not tell if the little inner Rinde haue it, onely the Rinde I haue seen with the fruite, as it is saied, they saie that the leaues beyng beaten, do geue out some smell of Sinamon, onely the vertue, sweet smell, and taste, is in the fruite, whiche is contrarie to the Sinamon, that is brought from the Orientall Indias, for onely in the rinde of the Tree is that which hath the sweet sauour and pleasaunt smell, as we doe all see. Truly it is, that some is better and of moze sweete smell and taste, then other some is. For although that they are all one soyte of Trees, whiche doe geue the Sinamon, some haue the rind thinne, and that is the beste Sinamon, and others haue it grosse, and this is not so good, and therof it hath come that there bee some whiche doe distinguish the Sinamon into diuers kindes. For one soyte they call *Cassia*, and an other Sinamon, & an other *Cassia lingua*, and it is all one kinde of Tree, that byngeth them for the: but that the diuersitie of the place doeth bying for the one moze fine then an other, and so *Cassia* and Sinamon is all one, for that they differ not, but in the names, for all is Sinamon, thinne, and fine, and where as you finde written *Cassia*, maye be put Sinamon, and where you doe finde Sinamon, *Cassia*.

*Cassia and
Sinamon is
all one.*

*Vertues
that it hath
in medicine,*

This our fruite that is called Sinamon doth profite in medicine for many thinges, being taken and made powder, it doeth comforte the stomacke, it doeth dissolue windes, it taketh awaie the euill smell of the mouth, & it is an important remedy for the grieve of the stomacke, it is coynfall, it maketh

maketh a good couler in the face, in dyeste meates it is put and bled euen as Sinamon is, because it doeth the like effect, that it doeth, by takyng the Pouder of this fruite with Wine, or water made for it, it doth prouoke the Purgation of women, it is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the first, but with notable comfortyng, for the drie partes that it hath.

Of the Ginger.



On Frauncis de Mendosa, Sonne vnto the wise Roie, Don Antony de Mendosa did sowe in the new Spaine Cloues, Pepper, Ginger, and other spices, of those whiche are brought from the Orientall Indias, and that whiche by hym was begonne was losse, by reason of his death, onely the Ginger did remain, for it did growe verie well in those partes, and so thei bryng it greene from the newe Spaine, and other partes of our Indias, and some thei bryng drie, after the maner of that of the East India.

The Ginger is a Plant whiche doth carie his leafe like to *Lirio*, sumwhat more narrow, with the same greenenesse, the Roote is as it seemeth some greater then other, and when it is greene, it burneth not in the mouthe, whereby beyng made small peeces, they are put into Sallettes, for because it geueth them both taste and smell, they sowe it, of the sarme that it doth bryng forth, or of the same litle roote, and of the one sorte and of the other it doeth ware greate, and after the Roote is growen greate, they take hym forth and drie hym, in the shadowe, where no moyst doth come, for that is it whiche doeth corrupt hym, and for this cause they bryng it in drie earth and made in Conserua, although that here it maie be verie well made of that whiche is drie, puttynge the Roote buried at the foote of a place where ma-

Don Frauncis de Mendosa.

The description of the Ginger.

The thirde part of the thynges that

*They bring
it in Conser-
ua and how
it is made.*

ny rides, doth growe, for there it waxeth soft, or washyng it many tymes with hotte water, and so leauyng it in the water untill it bee soft, and after puttyng to it Sugar, it is made Conserua as well as the greene.

*His medici-
nall vertues.*

This Roote hath greate vertue of *Aromaticall* smell and taste, and with a notable sharpenes, it heateth notably, it is good for the stomacke, and so it taketh awaie the grief of it, when it commeth of a colde cause or windie, it maketh the like effectes that the *Peper* doth, it giueth sauour, and sweete smell, and good taste, vnto dyest meates, where it is put, it is correctible vnto many *Medictnes*, for because it doth correct, and dyesse them, and taketh away their malice, and so they doe mingle it with *Turbith* and with *Agarico*, and it doth correct them whereby they doe wooyke the better, it helpeth digestion and strengtheneth the stomacke, it doth corroborate the naturall heate, it geueth lust to meate where it lacketh, for colde causes. This the Conserua doth vertie well, whiche beeping taken in the moynyng it doeth make these effectes, and also maketh a good coulout in the face, and it doth all the woyses whiche the *Peper* doth, and so it is well nere of his complexion and temperature.

Of the Ruibarbe of the Indias.

*The descrip-
tion of the
Ruibarbe of
the Indias.*



Hei brought from the firme Lande, a peece of a roote whiche is called their Ruibarbe, and surely it hath all the signes that the Ruibarbe hath, whiche is brought from *Leuant*.

It is rounde, the Rinde is moze like to blacke, the inner parte is redde, and beying broken it doeth chaunge somewhat white, it dieth a couller like *Saffron*: it is bitter, I am desirous to knowe what leafe it carrieth, to see if it carry a leafe of it, whiche vnder this name many in *Spaine* haue sowed muche, whiche casteth out certaine leaues like to *Romaza*, and so I doe take it to bee a kinde

of

of it, for the seconde sorte doeth carry a redde roote: the leaues of this roote whiche I dooe take to bee *Romaza*, it doeth pourge beyng sodden notably, muche moze then the Roote, and so saith *Dioscorides*, that all kinde of *Romaza* doeth soften the beally notably.

The Ruibarbe is an excellent Medicine, and worthy to bee muche esteemed, and so highly thei haue praised it, all suche as haue wrote of it, I speake of the purgatiue Ruibarbe, whiche wee doe vse to pourge withall, for it was another sorte, whiche the Grekes did knowe.

Note.

The Ruibarbe is an excellent Medicine, for because it is giuen with all assurance, in all tymes and in all ages, it pourgeth Cholles principally, and Flegme, it doeth comforte the Liuer, and it is his life, it vndoeth opilations, it taketh awaie the Jaundise, and clarifieth the blood, and doing this it doeth corrobore, and strengthen the spiritual members, and so it is geuen with all assurance, to them that hath any greeffes of the harte: some of it beeyng chewed in the moynynge, it healeth any long and importunate diseases of the Liuer, and of the Lunges, and of the Inner members: and doeth heale the Dropsie and Tympany, and maketh a good coullour in the face. It is hotte and drie in the seconde degree, with some parte yearthie, whiche doeth geue dyinesse and comforte.

The vertues
of the Ruibarbe.

Of the Pinna.



The *Pinna*s are a fruite whiche bee moste sette of in all the Indias, as well of the Indians as of the Spaniards, they are called *Pinna*s, for the likenesse that the fruite hath to the *Pinna*s. And although hee be smothe, yet hee hath certaine markes in hym whiche the *Pinna* hath. His fashion is like to a Cuppe, of them, whiche he calleth.

The description
of the
*Pinna*s.

3. is. leu

The thirde part of the thynges that

led emperiall, beyng broade alowe and narrowe above, and by the mouthe of him there groweth out certaine Buddes, whiche are his Leaues, and dooe cause him to shoue verie faire, and these Buddes are sowne, and of them doth growe the Plantes, whiche dooe carie the *Pinna*, and one Plante doth not carie more then one *Pinna*, in the highest parte of him, hee groweth greene, and as he goeth ripening, he turneth yeallowe, they take from him his Rinde, which is verie thinn for to eate, that as hee hath within him is white, and softe, and it doth melte in the mouth, with a verie good taste, and sweete sauour: sauing that hee hath manie small Carnelles rounde aboute hym, that it is needefull that you cast them from you as you goe eating of them, whiche are of a Purple coulour, his smell is like to a kinde of Quince, and where as there is a *Pinna* ripe, hee smelleth like to a Quince in all the house where he is.

His vertues

They take hym to bee good for the stomacke, and likewise for the harte, and to restore the appetite losse, it is a generall fruite in all partes of the Indias, and much esteemed. He is to be eaten at the beginnyng of meate, and they vse to eate of hym in the hot after Rones: for they saie that it doth refreshe, they are colde vnto mee, they brought two sortes: the one drye, and the other in Conserua. The drye did serue for no other purpose, but to see the figure and the forme as is saied, in Conserua, it hath a good tast, although somewhat sharpe, it ought to be made in Conserua when it is greene.

Of the Guaianas.

The description of the tree whiche doth carie the Guaianas.



They brought mee from the firme lande the sãde of the fruite whiche is so much esteemed of the Indians, as of the Spaniards whiche they call *Guaianas*, the Trees which doe carie this fruite are of a reasonable greatnesse, they do cast out their bowes disperſed,

dispersed. They carie a leafe like to the maner of Laurell, the flower of it is white, accordyng to the fashion of the flower of Dyringes, sauing that they are sumwhat greater, it is of a sweete smell. This Tree doeth yelde muche fruite, wheresoeuer he be sown, and he doch multiplie and sprede so muche a broad, that they take it to be euill for the ground where it groweth, for that in many pastures the people doe loose the feeding of their cattle by reason of them. And thei doe weue themselues one with an other like to Briers, the fruite whiche they carie be like to our Apples, of the greatnesse of a Pippin, he is greene when hee beginneth firste to appeare, and as he ripeneth, he tourneth yeallowe, in the inner parte he is white, and so in coulour rusted, and beeyng cut, hee hath foure places deuided, where hee hath his seede, the which is like to the seede of Pedlers: being most hard, and of coulour Tawnie, all the stones within haue no carnell, they are without any sauour. And for to eate these Apples, they doe pare them from the Rinde, the fruite is wholesome, and of good digestion: when they be greene they are geuen to them that haue the Lasse, for they doe restraine and binde muche, and when they bee verie ripe, they dooe make the bellie verie lascatiue when they be of a good season. They are good rosted for them that be whole, and for the sicke, for beeyng so rosted they are moze healthfull, and better, and of better caste. And the beste of the m are of the Trees whiche are tilled, the Indians doe vse the leaues in seething, with the whiche washing their feete being swollen, doch cause them to be vnswollen, and the inner partes of the body being stopte or opilated, being washt with this seacing, they doe disopilate. It seemeth to hee a colde fruite, and so they geue them rosted: to them whiche haue hotte Agewes, it is verie common in all the Indias.

The thirde part of the thynges that

Of the Cachos.

The descrip-
tion of the
Cachos.



Also they did sende mee the Seede of a Plante or Hearbe, that the Indians dooe muche esteeme, whiche they call Cachos, the Cachos is an Hearbe verie reddishe in coulour, it carieth a rounde leafe and thinne, it doth cast out a fruite like to a Berengena of Spaine, where the seede doth growe, it is verie small, and of a Russet coulour, it hath a taste without anye sharpenesse, onely in the Mountaines of Peru this herbe is found.

His vertues

The Indians doth muche esteeme it, for þe medicinall vertues that it hath, it maketh one to pisse well where the lack of Urine is, it doth expell the Sande and Stones, whiche growe in the Raines. And moze they saie that the vse of it doth bzeake the stone from the Bladder, if the Stones bee soft, that thei maie be dissolued, with very litle quantitie of it, and of this they haue so many examples, that they dooe cause me to maruell at it, because I do thinke that the stone in the Bladder can not bee expelled, but onely to take hym out is the remedie, and that no Physicke can dissolue hym. They saie that takyng the seede grounde with some water, made for the purpose, doth cause it to be caste out in Claie, and beynge come forth it doth retourne to be congeled, and tourneth it self a stone.

History.

Onely to a yonge manne I sawe that this did happen vnto hym, he haupng a stone in the Bladder, and I beeyng certisied of it by the Paister Surgions that had felt hym, and of the accidentes whiche he had, I caused hym to bee carried at the beginnyng of the Summer, vnto the Fountaine of the stone, and in twoo monethes that he was there he came whole from thence, and he bzought in a paper all the claye whiche he had putte from hym at tymes, beeyng made stone in peeces: wch will sowe the seedes for it is be-

ry little, for to see the effecte doon by them, whiche thei saie
that is dooen in a cause so greate, and if it dooe growe, wee
will ble of it.

Of the floures of Blood.



Lowed a seede whiche thei brought
me from the *Perru*, more to see his fair-
nesse, then for any Medicinall vertues
that it hath, the Hearbe commeth to
bee of the height of twoo paumes, lit-
tle more or lesse, the bowes doeth caste
out straight with certaine rounde lea-
ues, very greene and thinne, in the hiest of the bowes there
doeth growe a flower beyng yeallow, very high in couller,
and onely he beareth fine leaues, and in the midst of eue-
ry leafe there is figured a droppe of bloode, so redde and so
firmely kindled in couller, that it can not bee more. This
flower hath at the foot of it a stalke very longe, whiche co-
meth out a good space from the flower: it is a flower very
beautifull, whiche doeth adorne the gardens, and it gro-
weeth very well of the seede, or of the Plante: and beyng ta-
sted it hath the same saour and taste the *Mastasso* hath,
it is notable hotte.

*The descrip-
tion of the
hearbe and
the flower.*

A rinde of a Tree for the Reumes.



Longest the thynges whiche thei sent
me from the *Perru*, there is a chicke
rinde, and it seemeth to bee of a greate
Tree, and beyng tasted it hath a sharp-
nesse of taste with some dyneresse: the
Trees be growyng at the side of a Ri-
uer, where this rinde is taken of, which
is twentie and six Leagues from *Lima*, and thei are not
founde

The thirde part of the thynges that

The vse.

founde in other partes of the Indias, but onely there, it is after the fashion of an Elme, as well in the greatnesse, as in the leaffe. The Indians when thei doe feele them selues laden with Reumes, or hath the Cough, or any paines of the hedde, thei make powder very small of the rinde of the Tree, and dooe take it at their noses, and it dooeth cause them to pourge muche at them, and with this thei cleare them selues of the euill: whiche we haue experiented, by takynge the powder at the nose, it maketh them to pourge notably. It seemeth to bee more then hotte in the seconde degree.

Of the Pacall.

The vse.



In the same Riuer there groweth an other Tree, whiche the Indians doeth call Pacall whiche Tree is lesser then that we haue spoken of: The Indians dooe vse of it made in Ashes mingled with Sope, it taketh awaie any maner of soze or skabbe in the hedde, for greuous that it be, as well those whiche doeth growe in the hedde, as in the bodie: as also it taketh awaie the markes of the saied skabbes or sozes beyng neuer so olde. Wether thei sent me a little of the woodde, wherewith the Ashes are made, that we might make experience of it.

Of the Paico.



2
Vei sente me an Hearbe that in the Peru thei call Payco, thei bee certaine leaues after the maner of the leaues of Lanten, of that makynge and greatnesse, and as thei come drie thei are verie thinne: and beyng calked, thei haue a notable biggynge, that thereby thei seeme to be very hotte. And beyng made powder

they bring from the West Indias.

Fol. 93.

der and taken in Aline, thei take awaie the greeffe of the stone in the kidneis, whiche commeth of windinesse or cold causes: bepng sodden and made a plaister, and laied vppon the greeffe, thei take it awaie.

His vertues

An Hearbe for the euill of the Raines.



Likewise thei sent me an other Hearbe, whiche doeth profite muche in the euill of the Raines, when it commeth of a hotte cause: The Ioyce mingled with an noyement of Roses emongest it, and putte vppon it one of the leaues or more if it bee needefull for inflammation, the ioyce there of bepng putte, it dooeth profite muche, for it doeth resiste inflammation, and dooeth mitigate the paine. The leaues whiche thei sente me, bee like to small Lettise, with the same greatnesse, and beeping tasted thei are of an euill sauour, it seemeth to be some Hearbe notable cold.

His vertues

Of a fruite whiche groweth
under the grounde.



Thei sent me from the Peru a fruite very good, that groweth vnder the yearth, and very faire to beholde, and of a very good taste in eatyng, this fruite hath no roote, nor doeth produce any plante, nor plante doeth produce it, but that it is growen vnder the grounde as the Turmas bee growyng vnder the yearth, whiche are called of the yearth: It is of the greatnesse of halfe a finger rounde, and rounde about theim with a very faire woork, it is of a baie coullour: It hath within it a little eernett, that when it is dyie, it maketh a sounde with in, like to an

The descrip-
tion of it.

As.

Almonde;

The second parte of the thynges that

Almonde: the rinde of it is tawnte, and somewhat white, pared into twoo partes like vnto an Almonde. It is a fruite of good sauour and taste, and eatyng of it, it seemeth that you eate Nottes.

Where it
groweth.

This fruite groweth vnder the yearth, in the coaste of the Riuer of *Maronnon*, and it is not in any other parte of all the Indias: It is to bee eaten greene and drie, and the beste waie is to tolle it, it is eaten alwaies after meates, as fruite eaten laste of all, because it dryeth muche the stomack and leaueth it satisfied, but if you eate muche of it, then it geueth heauinesse to the hedde. It is a fruite in greate reputation, as well emongest the Indians, as the Spaniards, and with greate reason, for I haue eaten of theim, whiche thei haue brought me, and thei haue a good taste. It seemeth a temperate fruite.

Of the fruite called *Lencoma*.

It is like to
Chestnuttes.



Thei brought me likewise a fruite of a Tree that the Indians doeth call *Lencoma*, whiche is like vnto a Chestnutte of these of ours, as well in couller as in the greatnesse, as also in the whitnesse that the Chestnutte hath: It seemeth that within it is an other thyng, I did not breake it to see what it was, for because thei brought me but twoo of them, the one I haue sown, and the other I haue for to sowe at an other tyme. This fruite doeth beare a Tree of muche greatnesse, for it is of timber strögg and harde, he doeth caste his leaues like to *Madronno*, whiche is a Redde berie, growyng in the Mountaines of Spaine. This fruite doeth serue to bee eaten, for that thei saie it is of a good taste, and good for the lasker for because it is very drie: thei saie it is a temperate fruite.

Of

Of the Beades stones to
washe withall.



Hei sent me a little Chesse made of Coyke
full of rounde Beades stones and blacke,
with muche beautie, that thei seeme to bee
of the woodd *Ebano*: and thei bee of a fruite
whiche a small Tree dooeth beare, bepyng
moze crooked then straight, after the ma-

*How it is
fruite.*

ner of Byers: and he carrieth a round fruite as greate as
a Nutte, couered with a certaine fleshinelle clong therevnto,
the whiche bepyng taken awaie, there remaineth a round
Beade stone, and so rounde that it can not bee rounder, of
blacke couller mozte harde that it can not be broken.

This fruite doeth serue in place of Sope, in suche sorte
that twoo or thre of these with hotte water doeth moze ef-
fecte for to washe, and to make cleane cloathes, then one
pounde of Sope dooeth: and so it raiseth the scumme, and
doeth all the effectes that the Sope dooeth, and so thei goe
washyng by little and little, vntill onely the Beadstone doe
remaine, whiche is on that whiche this fruite is founded
on, and al are pearced through: and there are made of them
Beades to praisse vpon, whiche doeth seeme to bee of *Ebano*,
thei dure a long tyme, for as thei are Beades so harde, thei
breake not: this fruite is so bitter, that neither beaste nor
Birde commeth to it, for his bitterness. I haue shewen
some of the Beades, and thei haue growne, and thei doo
casse out from them faire leaues very greate: I doo truste
that thei will bypyng for the fruite, for now the Planets are
verie sicke at the tyme thei will giue it vs.

Sope.

Of the Crabbes of that countrie.

The thirde parte of the thynges that

Historie.



Gentle manne whiche came from the firme Lande did certifie me, hauing had certaine continuall Agues in that countrie, he came to bee in a consumption, and was counsaile to goe to certaine Ilandes, whiche is betwene *Puerto Rico* and the *Margareta*, for that there is in them greate quantitie of Crabbes, and thei are the beste of the worlde, for because thei are maintained of Pignons Egges, whiche goeth thether to laye, and of the pong Pignons that are there, and that he should eate no other thyng but these Crabbes sodden: and he healed verie well, and although he had eaten muche fleshe of Popingeis for that effecte, thei did not vnto hym so muche good, as the Crabbes did: and in them that are consumed, thei haue a greate propertie, as *Auenzoar* saith, and not onely thei doe profit to suche by manifest qualitie or degree, but their perticulare propertie whiche thei haue, is for the same purpose.

Of the Cardones.



His medicinall vertue.

Because you should see the straungenesse of this hearbe whiche be the *Cardones* of the greatenesse of a Torche of eight squares, and wreathed like vnto it, they brought them to mee, it hath a Medicinall vertue, that beyng newly beaten in a Morter and put into Soares, it both heale and sobar theym forthwith. And well nere if my selfe had neede of it, for this effect: for that one of the *Cardones* that it hath, did picke me, thei are strong as Reedes which did hurte mee, it seemeth to be a straunge hearbe.

Of an hearbe for suche as are broken.

Thei



They sent me a litle of an hearbe,
and by reason it was so drie it
came small broken into peeces,
that the figure of it coulde not be
seen, the whiche they wrote that
it is marvellous for theym that
are broken, whether thei are chil
dren or men that haue that kinde
of grieve, and in those partes thei
haue it for a sure thyng, and it is vsed of one Indian, by
puttyng this hearbe greene, vpon that whiche is broken,
being menne or Children. And he maketh thereupon a cer
taine bindyng verie straunge, with out neede of any ma
ner of Biche, made for the purpose, they may goe so faste
and so swifte being bounde therewith, as though they had
a peare of Biches, as one tolde me that had been healed of
of the like deafe, with the hearbe, and with the maner of
binding. I haue vnderstoode if the maner of binding be as
good as this man speaketh of, that it is sufficient to heale
without the Hearbe, or any thing elles, by reason that I
sawe a man of Cordona whiche did heale all persones that
were broken with onely the binding that hee made, vnto
them, with out puttyng to them any maner of Biche. And
this is certayne, that there bee some here that were healed
and cured by hym.

Of the Veruaine.



That Gentleman doth write me from the Pe
re that in the Riuers of the Mountaines of
that countrey nere vnto them there groweth
a greete quantitie of Veruaine, like vnto that
of Spaine, the whiche the Indians doe pro
fit themselves in their cures, for many infirmis, and in
especially

His vertues.

The second parte of the thynges that

especiallly againste all kinde of poyson, and for suche as saie
that there hath been geuen to them a moyzell, or the like
thing.

Historie.

I spake here with a Ladie whiche came from the *Pern*,
and she did certifie me that she hauing been many yeres sick
and beeyng cured with many Physicians, wente to an In-
dian, that was knowne to bee a man that knewe muche of
herbes, with whom the Indians did cure them selues, and
that he gaue here to drinke a *Joyce clarified of Vernaine*,
that she her selfe made, and within a fewe daies that she had
taken it, she cast out from her a worme, she saith that it was
a hearie Snake, of more then twoo spannes long, and herie
great, and he had his taile parted, and after she had cast hym
out from her, she was well, and whole, and she counselled a
gentleman whiche was in the *Pern*, that was continually
sicke to take it, and he take it in the moynynge with Sugar,
for so she had taken it, because of the bitternes that it hath,
and he cast out a greate number of long and small wormes,
and one like to a white long girdell, and since that tyme he
hath very wel his health. And this she had counselled oher
persones whiche were sicke so to doe, that had suspicion to
haue wormes, and with the vse of the saied ioyce they caste
from them many, and they were healed. And it was so cer-
tainly, and she shewed to me a seruante of hers, and it was
saied accordyng to the greuousnes of a deseale, whiche hee
had, that there was giuen vnto him certaine thynges of
witchcraft, and with the ioyce of the *vernaine* that he tooke,
he cast by vomite many thynges out of his stomacke, of di-
uers coulours, and it was said that it was that wherewith
he was bewitched, and being cast forth, he remained whole,
and in that whiche doeth touche witchcraft I will speake
what I haue seen.

Witchcraft.

*Notable hi-
storie.*

I sawe a seruante of *Thon de Quintana Duena*, being
Aburgales, that did caste out at his mouth in my presence a
great bundell of heate, of a broune colour, very small, and
he

he had in a Papar moze then two times as muche, which he had cast by two howers befoze, and he remained as though he had cast by nothing at all, moze then the alteration that he had to see, that he had cast them.

Ihon Langius an Almaine Physicion, and verpe well learned; doth saie that he sawe a woman that did complaine muche of paine in her stomacke, did caste out many peeces of Glaske, and peeces of earther Platters, and of sike bones where with she remained whole.

Ihon Langius historie.

An other case like vnto this Benenensis doeth speake of in that of *morbis mirandis*, but that as I doe moste marueill at, was that a labouryng man as he did suffer great paines of his bellie, and that no Medicine did profite hym, hee did cut his owne Throate with a knife, and after that hee was dead, they did open hym and found in his belly greate quantitie of beare, whiche hee that I haue spoken of did vomice the like, with many other peeces of Iron. These thinges I doe attribute to the workes of the Deuill, for that they can not be reduced to naturall workes, the veruaine is like that of Spaine, and all the yere it is greene.

Benenensis Historie.

Of the Mastuerco.



Have an herbe brought from the Foru, which they call *Mastuerco*, it is a little hearbe, and both cary certaine small leaues being round, whiche beeing beaten in a Mortar, and the Joyce of it put into any maner of wounde, it doeth refresh, comforte and heale, curing it sooz with, and the vse of it is not moze nor lesse then the vse of the *Tabaco*, in woundes whiche bee freshely hurt, washing them with the Joyce, and putting the beaten leaues to it, and beeing tasted it seem eth that it is notable hot.

His vertues

Of the small vvilde Lettise.

Likewise

The thirde part of the thynges that

*It doeth take
awaie toth-
ache.*



Likewise thei brought mee from the same par-
tes an ocher Hearbe, whiche they call wilde
Lettise, his leaues be like to Lettise, his cou-
lour is a sadde greene, he hath vertue to take
awaie the Toothe ache, takyng the seethyng
whiche is made of the leaues, and holdyng it in the parce
where the grieve is, and putting a litle of the Joyce in the
Tooth, whiche is greued, it taketh awaie the paynes, and
the leaues which are stamped, after the Joyce is taken out,
must be put vpon it, and being tasted it is most bitter, it see-
meth to be hot in moze then in the first degree.

Of the licour which is called Ambia.

*His medicio-
nall vertues*



In a greate Cane they sente mee a Licour
whiche doeth spryng out of a Fountaine
that is neere to the Sea side, it is of the
coulour of Honie, and as thinne, the smell
is like the Tacamahaca, they saie and also
they write, that it hath greate Medicinall
vertues, chiesly in the healyng of oulde deseases, and that
whiche commeth of colde causes. It doeth take awaie the
paines of any parte of the bodie, proceaving of colde or of
windinesse. It taketh awaie the colde in what parte soeuer
it be, it doth comfozte and dissolue any maner of swelling,
and it doth all the effectes that the Tacamahaca and the Ca-
ranna doeth, and so they vse it in those partes, in places of
them, you maie not touche or handle it with poure hands,
vnlesse you haue them wette, and where soeuer it be put, it
doth holde faste, that it can not be taken awaie, vnlesse
it be washed with long tyme. They sent mee this litle for a
shewe, because they doe esteeme it greatly, and so they sent
it as a thing verie precious, it seemeth to mee hotte in the
thirde degree with notable clammynes.

thei bryng from the West Indias.

Fol. 97.

Of the Tree that doth shew if one
shall liue or die:



In the yere of 1562. When the Earle of Nieba was in the Peru, he had thore a gentle woman whiche was married that serued hym, and her housbande waxed sicke of a greuous diseale, and an Indian of greate reputation seeing her to be in much sorowe: saied to her, if she would knowe whether her housband would liue or die of that diseale, that he would sende her a Bowe of an hearbe, that she should take it in her lefte hande, and that she should holde him faste, for a good while, and if he should liue, that then she should shewe muche gladnesse, with holdyng the Bowe in her hande, and if he should die: that then she should shewe muche sadnesse. And the Indian sent her the Bowe, and she did as he had willed her to doe: and the bowe being put into her hande, she tooke so muche sadnesse and sorowe, that she put it a waie from her, thinking that she should haue died, and so he died within a fewe daies, I was desirous to knowe if that it were soe, and a gentleman of the Peru that had been there many yeares, did certifie and saied vnto mee that it was of trueth, that the Indians did this with their sicke people, it hath put mee in admiration, and in muche consideration,

Of the Granadillia.



From the firme lande they brought mee certaine Fruites whiche are Hearbes that they call in the Villes of the Peru where they grow Granadillas, and this name the Spaniards did put to them, for the likenesse and fashion that they haue to our Granadas, whiche wee call

Bb. j.

Poundgar:

The descrip-
tion of the
Granadillia

The thirde part of the thynges that

*How it is a
plant.*

*It is a mar-
ueilous flo-
wer.*

Poundgarnardes, for that they are well nere of the same greatnes & couler when they are ripe, sauing that they haue not a little crowne, and now they are dye they seeme within that the Seede is like to the graines of Peares, sumwhat greater, all full of little graines, very faire, and hewech be-rie well; they are white within, and without any sauor. The Plant that this fruite beareth is like to Iuy, and so it runneth by and glingeth faste to any thing that is neere to it, wheresoeuer it be set, it is faire when it hath fruite, for his greatnesse it is a perticular Hearbe, and onely in one place it is founde, it casteth a flower like to a white Rose, and in the leaues he hath figures whiche are thynges of the Passion of our lord, that it semed as though they were painted with much care, whereby the flower is more perticulare then any other that hath been seen. The fruite is the little graines, whiche wee haue spoken of, and when they are in season they be full of Licour, sumwhat sharpe, and all full of seede, whiche are opened as one doth open an Egge, and the Licour is to bee supped by with greace contentment of the Indians, and of the Spaniardes. And when they haue supped it by, many doe not feelee paines in their stomakes, rather they soften the Belly, they seeme to be temperate, with some moysture.

Of the Hearbe of the Sunne.

*The descrip-
tion of the
flower.*



This is a notable hearbe, and althoughe that now they sent mee the seede of it, yet some yeres past wee haue had it here, it is a straunge flower, for it casteth out the greatest flowers, and the moste perticulars that euer hath been seen, for it is greater then a greace Platter or Dish, the whiche hath diuers coulers. It is needefull that it leane to some thyng, where it groweth, or elles it will bee alwaies falling: The seede of it is like to the seedes of a Pellon, sumwhat greater, his flower
doth

both tourne it selfe continually towards the Sunne, and for this they call it of his name, the whiche many other flowers and hearbes do the like, it sheweth marueilous faire in Gardines.

Of a gumme that is taken out under the grounde.



In the Colias beyng a countrey of Peru there is a Province whiche doeth not beate any Tree or Plante, for because the grounde is full of Gummes, and of this grounde the Indians dooeth take out a licour, that dooeth serue them to heale many diseases, and to take it out thei vse it in this forme.

Thei doe make of the pearth certaine Sellenes very greate, and thei put them vpon timber, or canes, and vnderneath thei putte a thyng, that maye take the licour, whiche cometh out of them, and thei putte them into the Sunne, and with the heate and strength of it, the gumme is melted, and the licour whiche the pearth hath, and the Sellenes doeth remaine without any licour, the whiche doeth make fire to make use of the, for in that place there are no trees, nor any other thyng to make fire: and it is an euill light, for it dooe cast out a blacke smoke, and an horrible smell, and for all this, seeing thei haue no other thyng to make fire of, thei passe with it.

The licour whiche doeth come forth of it, dooeth make fire for many diseases, and especially when it doeth depende of colde, or colde causes, it taketh away any greffe of the saied cause, and all swellnges whiche dooeth come of it: thei heale with it woundes, and all the euilles whiche the Carana doeth heale, and the Tacamahaca. That whiche

How this licour is taken out.

His vertues.

The thirde part of the thynges that

thei sente me is of a redde coullour, somewhat darke, and it hath a good smell.

¶ Of the Bezaar stones of the Peru.

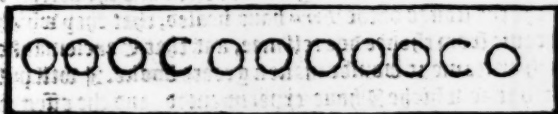


I thought that in the seconde part I did create of the *Bezaar* stones, that hath been founde in the Mountaines of the *Peru*, for that thei haue been sent me by the firste discoverer of theim, the beste of as many whiche from those partes hath come, I would saie in this thirde parte some thyng of theim, whiche he sente me for knowledg, sayng: for because I wrote of them thei had knowledg of them, and the booke whic he I wrote of them, was the guide to finde and discover them, as we haue saied, and he doe shewe it by his letter, whiche we putte in the second parte.

Those whiche he sent me, dooeth proue to be verie excellent in their couller, makynge, and greatnesse, the whiche I haue broken some of theim, and finde them as excellent as those of the *Caste India*: and so thei doe ende, in powder or in one little graine as thei doe, and in coullour well nere the same: truthe it is, that those whiche haue this qualitie and goodnesse, and haue all the qualities that the *Bezaar* stone ought to haue whiche are fine: shoulde be those that are taken out of the beastes, that are fedde in the Mountaines, for those whiche are taken out of theim that are bredde in the plaine groundes, thei are not so good, nor haue any Medicinall vertues, because the beastes are not maintained of these healefull hearbes, where these stones are ingendered, for as thei be beastes and doe eate thei whiche thei doe feede of the iuice, that doeth proceede of the Hearbes, the stones are engendered: Whiche that gentle man gaue well to vnderstand, who was the first discoverer of

asthem, who did see how thei stood, and were bredde with-
in the beaste, and with his owne handes he made Anotho-
mie of hym, and he writeth me that the Bezaar stones are
growng in those beastes, after the maner of a garde made
of fleshe, of the length of twoo paumes, little more or lesse,
and of thre fingers breadth, whiche is toynd nere vnto
the Hawe of the inner parte, and in the garde the stones
are putte in, one after an other, like vnto button holes, in a
coate in this foyme.

Where these
stones doo
growe.



How the
are put.

And thei doe open that garde of fleshe being closed, and
doe take out the stones, that surely it is a marueilous
thyng, that Nature hath created there, for our healthe and
remedie of our euillges. And as I haue vnderstoode that
these whiche are brought from the East India, be founde
after the same maner, I doe speake the truth, for thei being
so many whiche are false, that amongst one hundred there
are not to be founde tenne that are true, and their writers
of the East India doe confesse it, that there bee made ma-
ny whiche are false.

The people of the East India doe take them out also
of a certaine kinde of Goates, that bee for the moste parte
redde as ours bee, thei are the best stones taken out of the
cattell whiche goeth in the Mountaines of Persia: and like
wise thei doe take them out of ocher Goates, that goeth in
the plaine Countries of Malaca, and these are not had in
such estimation, nor thei haue the goodnesse nor the ver-
tues that thei of Persia haue, because those Goates of Ma-
laca doe serue for cattell to bee eaten, and thei be not main-
tained of healtfull Hearbes of the mountaines, as thei that

Thei of the
Orientall
Indias.

Be, as, goeth,

The thirde part of the thynges that

goeth in theim are, the like is in our Occidentall Indias, for those whiche are brought by in the Mountaines of the *Peru*, thei haue the stones fine and true, and haue the marueilous Medicinall vertues, for thei that are in the plaine ground, are like to these of *Maluca*, that goeth in flocks as cattell dooeth, whiche serueth for the Butcherie, and of these thei dooe take out many stones, but thei are without profite, because thei are not maintayned of the healthfull hearbes of the Mountaines, as we haue said.

Note,

If I would put here the greates effectes and the diseases whiche the stones of the *Peru* haue healed, that they which doe come from thence doe tell mee, and that Gentlemanne doeth wryte me, it woulde make a greates booke. I will put that onlie whiche I haue experimented, and the effectes that I haue vnderstoode, that they doe, and these that haue past by my handes, whereby all credite may be geuen vnto it, and as a thing certaine, seeing that there is experience of it, with all assurance and truste, it may be vfed.

The medicinall vertues whiche it hath.

Our Occidentall *Bexaar* stones haue greates vertues, principallie they doe remedie many persones, whiche bee sicke of the Harte. For the whiche I haue geuen greates quantitie of theim, that haue bene brought mee, and they haue made marueilous effectes, so muche that to many persones whiche did suffer soundynges by takyng it awaie from them, they were deliuered from death, it must bee geuen when they doe sounde, and before it come, taking it in the morning fastyng, with Rose Water, if the partie haue greates heate: if not, then with the water of the flowers of Oringes, the quantitie of foure graines euery tyme, made in Powder, in all kinde of Venom, it is the moste principall remedie that we knowe nowe, and that whiche hath doone the best effect, in many that haue beene poysoned, whiche haue taken it as well by Venome taken at the mouth: as by bitynges of venomous wormes, whiche are full of poyson. It doth truly a marueilous and a manifest worke, vnto them
that

For soundynges.

In all kinde of venom.

that haue dronke water standyng in a stinkyng lake, beyng infected with beastes or varmentes whiche are full of poison, and beyng swollen immediatly after that thei had dronke it: by takyng of this stone twoo or thye tymes, they were remedied, as I haue seen them after this did happe, whole and well.

They that haue dronke enill waters.

In Pestilente Feuers I haue geuen it manie tymes, and surely it doth extinguishe and kil the malice of them, which is the principall ching that the Physicians shoulde procure in the like deseases, and although hee doeth take awaie the cause, and doeth withdrowe the putrefaction, and if hee doe not extinguishe and take awaie the malice, the cure is neuer at an ende. For that is it whiche killeth, and doth the principall hurte, and where there is certain spottes in the body like to Flea bitynges, whiche doe appere in the like feuers the Bezaar stone of our Indias doeth make marueilous effectes. Of those whiche thei haue brought me, I haue spent the most parte, geuing the in the like deseases, and surely it hath remedied many with marueilous successe, and in that whiche some of them haue been spent by me, hath been in soundinges, and surely I haue seen in these stones the effectes so great, that it semeth a ching of wöder. And especially I haue seen these causes moze remedied in women then in men, it is a marueilous thing to be taken, and it hath doen manifest effectes where there is a Melancholie humoꝝ, it doth repaire him muche, and it doth in him and in all thinges whiche doe resulte of him, a greate woorkes, bee it vniuersall or perticular, in the head or that as they call *Mivarchia*, and also in them that haue leprosie: of the Arabiens or *Elephanciatis*, of the Greekes, it doeth profite muche in Scabbes, in Itchings, in Scuruielle, and in all partes of the bodie, that is infected, it maketh a verie good woorkes, and doeth remedie these euilles manifestly. For that this stone hath p. o. ertie to heale them, I haue geuen it in quarterne Agewes, and although it taketh not awaie the quarterne:

In Pestilente Feuers.

Note.

In Melancholy humors.

In Leprosie and all infection of the bodie.

The thirde part of the thynges that

*In quarterne
Agewes.*

*In large
euelllos.*

*A custome
of the Orien
tall Indians.*

*Powders so
be merueiled
at for the
wormes, &
all kinde of
theims.*

terne: it taketh awaie the accidentes of it, the faintnesse and
sadnesse, and the grieve of the harte, whiche in these Fe-
uers are common. Surely they doe feele with the vse of it
notable profite, in all large and importunate deseases, I do
geue it, and they finde profite in it, chiefly in those whiche
haue feare, of anie malice of desease, or windinesse, whatso-
euer it be. For I haue seen, that in this it hath a greate pro-
pertie, and of this it commeth, that it is good to caste in to
Pouorges, some graines of it, that if the Pourge doe carry
venomous medicines, it maie rectifie them, and amend them,
and if not it geueth force, and strength to the hart, and they
wooke the better. In the orientall Indias they haue a cus-
tome to pouрге themselves twoo times euerye yeare, and
especiallie the Noble People of estimation, and after they
haue pourged themselves, they take euery morning fasting
foure graines of the Bezaar Stone, with Rose water, or with
water made for the purpose, and they saie that this doeth
conserue the youth, and doth strengthen the Members, and
doth preserue them from deseases, and it is a good vse for it
can not let, but to doe them muche good. For Moymes thei
geue this Stone with moste happie successe, and surely I
haue geuen it to many people, and especiallie to Children,
and Wopos, that are tormented with this euill, and I haue
scene suche woorkes as are not to bee beleued, if they were
not seen. I doe geue it by it self, and I doe geue it mingled
with this pouder, in this forme.

I dooe take Hearbe *Lumbriger* the waight of twelue
pence, the Seede of *Santonico* the waight of sixe pence, the
Hoyne of a Harte burned, and the Seede of *Verdolagas*, and
Carlina, of euerye one the waight of thre pence, and the
Bezaar Stone of the *Pern*, the waight of thre pence: of
these thinges let there be small Pouder made, and let them
bee well mingled. These Powders are marueilous and of
greate effeate, for to expell Moymes, and very muche expe-
rimented in manye people, and they haue doen in this case
greate

great effectes, and they muste bee giuen in the morning fasting, as to the Physicion shall seeme good, according to the age of him that shall take them, vñing of some Medicine of Milke, and Sugar twoo houres after thei be taken, and vnto children beyng sicke of it, we doe geue this stone mingled with Milke, and without it, if they haue sucke, and it doth a maruellous woozke, and to them that be in peres, by it selfe, or mingled with other thynges appropriated for the disease. In conclusion wee doe geue this stone in all large diseases, and impoynate, where the ordinarie medicines haue not profited, in the whiche it doth manifest profite, and if it do no profite, it can doe no hurte.

Of the Figge Trees of the Peru.



Figge Trees beeyng caried from Spaine to the Peru, they haue increased so well in that Countrie, that there is greate quantitie of them, and they doe carry many and verie good Figges, of all sortes, and you shall vnderstand that in that countrie there are certaine kinde of Clarmen, whiche are called Spiders, and where soeuer they be, they doe spinne, and make Nettes as they of Spaine doe, these kinde of Clarmen bee greates, and come to bee as greates as Dringes, and they are so full of popson that with one stinging they kill, vnlesse there be put greate remedie. And if he be long time without remedie, and that the Popson goe vp to the Harte, there is nothing that can be doen that will benifite, but he must die without remedie. and for this there is founde a remedie in the Figge Trees, whiche is a maruellous thing, that as soone as the Indians or the Spaniards doe feele themselves bitten of this euill Spider, they goe to the Figge trees, and they put to it the Milke which cometh forth of the Leaues of them, two or thre tymes in the place, that is bitten, and this doeth so greate effecte,

Spiders.

C.c.s.

that

The thirde parte of the thynges that

that it dooeth remedie in, whichen is a Poploney, with the venom that the CARMEN do caste into the soie, and the accidents be remitted that they doe suffer, of greate griefes and soundinges, remaining onely for to heale the place bitten; and as it is little it healeth so; which, although they procure to keepe him open of a long tyme. And Gods will is, that at all times this remedie lacke not, for the Figge Trees neuer loose their leaues, in all the yere they are alwaies greene.

Of the Coca.



The description
of the
Coca.

Was pessiuous to see that hearbe so celebrated of the Indians, so many yeres past, whiche they doe call the Coca, whiche they doe sow and rill with muche care, and diligence, for because they doe vse it for their pleasures, which we will speake of. The Coca is an hearbe of the height of a yerd, little more or lesse, he carrieth his Leaves like to Arraiban, somewhat greater, and in that Lease there is marked an other Lease of the like forme, with a line very thinne, they are softe, and of coulour a light greene, they carrie the seede in clusters, and it commeth to be so rebde when it is ripe, as the seede of Arraiban, when it is ripe. And it is of the same greatness, when the hearbe is seasoned, that it is to be gathered, it is knowen in the seede, that it is ripe and of some rednes like to a blacke kisse coulour, and the hearbe being gathered, they put them into Canes and other thinges, that they may vse, that it may be kepte and caried to other partes. For that they carrie them from some high Mountaines, to others, as Parrhaunville to be soude, and they barter and chaunge them for Gambelles, and Cattell, and Salte, and other

other things which doe runne like to money amongst
us, they doe put the seeds into *Almaciga*, and from that they
do take them up and set them in another place, into earth
that is well laboured or tilled, and made as it is convenient
for to put them by their kinds, and order as we doe put here
a Garden of Beanes, or of Peas.

The vse of it amongst the Indians is a thing generall
for many things, for when they doe travaill by the waie,
for neede and for their content when they are in their hou-
ses, they vse it in this forme. They take Cohles or Shells,
in their shelles, and they doe burne them and grinde them;
and after they are burned they remaine like Lym, verie
small grounds, and they take of the Leues of the Coca, and
they chawe them in their Mouthes, and as they goe chaw-
ing, they goe mingling with it of that powder made of the
shelles in such sorte, that they make it like to a Paste, tak-
ing lesse of the Powder then of the Beards, and of that
Paste they make certaine small Batles rounde, and they
put them to drie; and when they will vse of them, they take
a little Ball in their mouth, and they chawe him, passing
him from one parte to an other, procuring to conserve him
all that they can, and that being done, they doe continue to
eate an other; and so they goe, using of it all the time that
they have neede, which is when they travaill by the waie,
and especially if it be by waies where is no meate or lacke
of water. For the vse of these little Batles doe take the
hunger and thirst from them; and they say that they doe
receiue sustenance, as though that they did eate. And some
times they vse of them for their pleasure, although that they
labour not by the waie, and they vse the same Coca alone,
chawing it and bringing it in their mouthes, from one side
to another, untill there be no vertue remaining in it; and
then they take an other.

When they will make them selves dyable, and be of
of iudgement, they mingle with the Coca the seede of the

The vse of
it.

Tabaco
Note.

The second parte of the thynges that

Tabaco, and thei doe chuse them all together, and thei goe as thei were out of their wittes, like as if thei were dronke whiche is a thyng that dooeth geue them greace contentment so thei in that sort. Surely it is a thyng of greace consideration, to see how the Indians are so desirous to bee depriued of their wittes, and to bee without vnderstandyng, seying that thei drinke of the *Caca* with the *Tabaco*, and thei vse of the *Tabaco*, for that thei woulde bee without vnderstandyng, and to haue their wittes taken from them, as we saide in the seconde parte, when we did treate of the *Tabaco*.

Of the diuers coullours of the grounde.



It is a marvellous thing, and wel to be looked vpon, the diuers coullours of the groffes which are in the helues, in the countries of the *Bora*: for that lokyng a farr of you shall see many partes of groundes of diuers coullours, that seemeth to bee clothes of coullours putte to vs in the Sunne, for that you shall see one parte of the grounde *Brewe*, and another *Blewe*, and some with an other *Peallowe*, and *White*, and *Blacke*, and *Redde*, and so of other coullours, all the whiche are *Spicers* of diuers *Floures*, of the *Blacke* I can say that thei sent mee a little that here with I might make *Inke*, the whiche being cast in to *Water* or *Wine* is made there of verie good *Inke*, wherewith one may write vpon well, and it is somewhat *Blewe*, whiche hath made it of a better home.

The *redde* grounde hath bene a thing of greace riches whiche hath bene taken out of it, for it is a *Sinere* most excellent, of the whiche is made quicke *Saluer*, and there is taken out so muche quantitie of it, that there is caried to the *newe Spaine*, *Shippes* laden of it, whiche is a riches

Quick silver

so

In grate, that it is not knowen unto the Indians, it doeth
serue them for no more then to mingle it with certaine
Gummes, for to paince themselves withall, the whiche they
doe use when they go to their warres, for to sham them-
selves gallant, and feare. Currie saie they doe discover in
those Countries greates Pineries of Petcallen, and of
those things, for that they haue founde out a Mountaine
of Oler, and a Pine of Allom and an other of Brimstone
and many other thynges whiche they goe discoueryng of.

Of the Casany.



I have caused that they shoulde bryng mee
from *Santo Domingo* a Lease of that Plant
whiche they dooe make the *Casany*, and they
brought it mee. The *Casany* is the bread, the
whiche the Indians in many multitudes of
petes chat they tolde they haue maintained themselves, and
doe maintaine, and like wise many Spaniards, it is made
of an Hearbe that the Indians dooe call *Tuca*, whiche is of
the size of five Paumes of heighe, it carrieth certaine Leaves to
pen, spreade abroad like to the fingers of the hande, and
euery one doeth earpe steeuen of right pointes, they are al-
waies greene, they are set in a grounde moe cilled, of paces
cut of the same plante, the fruite is after the manner of grosse
Turnepes, they are of colour Tawny without, onelie in
the bodie, for within they are white, and they pare them for
so use of them, and of this fruite they make Bread in this
foyme.

*Casany is
bread in the
Indians.*

*The descrip-
tion of the
herbe and
the fruite.*

They dooe make it cleane from the Kinde, and they doe
Grate it in certaine Graters, whiche are made of Reedes,
and being so grated they putte it into a sluue of Palme, and
vpon it they put thynges of waight, whiche are greates sto-
nes, that dooeth make the iuice runne out of it, and beeyng
well pressed, it dooeth remaine as Almondes heaten: they

*How they do,
make bread
of the fruite.*

The thirde part of the thynges that

doe cast this into a plaine seylng panne of yearch, that thei haue put to the fire; and there thei kneede it, and doe make it like to a litle cake of Egges, coueryng it from one side to another plaike after it is well kneeded, it remaineth made a cake, of the thicke dulle of a peece of Alner of sower Whyllynges, litle more, whiche thei putte in the Sunne, that it maie drie, and of this cakes thei vse for breade, whiche is of marke substaunce: and these cakes be long tyme without corruptyng, and thei dyng them in the Schippes whiche cometh from those partes, and thei come into Spaine without beyng corrupted, and it serueth for Bisket to all the people: It eateth as a thyng sharpe, and so it serueth, takyng it tooken in water, or in broche, or in Potrage, for after this maner thei doe serue them selues better with it, then for to eate it drye, it is needefull to haue a vessel with water, for to soke it.

Note the
maruelles of
the Ioyce.

It is a maruelous thyng of the Juice whiche cometh out of this fruite, whiche is spoken of, that if any manne or beaste doe drinke it, or any parte of it, incontinent he dieth, as with the moste strong venome that is in the worlde: but if this Juice dooe seth, and doe consume the one halfe, and so dooe putte it to coole, it serueth for very good Uineger, and it is vfed as if it were made of wine, and if you seeth it unill it bee thoroughly, pouged and thicke, it serueth for Honie; and it is made sweete: you maie see how muche the seethyng doeth in these thynges, seeyng that of most all venome, it maketh meate and healthfull drinke. And I will saie an other thyng whiche dooeth put admiration: that all this kinde of cozne, whiche doeth growe in the firme lande whiche is like to that of *Santo Domingo*, the whiche thei doe call *Cacani* is healthfull, and the fruite thereof is eaten and the water that cometh of it is dronke, without hauyng any venemous hercue. and that of *Santo Domingo*, how so ever it bee eaten, and his Juice vnlesse it bee soddent it killeth. And that the disposition of the place is so greata cause

a canke, that whiche is healthfull and allowable sustenance in the firme lande, the same is moztall venome in all the Ilandes: as *Columela* doeth saie of the Peach, that it was venime mozte mischeuous; whiche in *Persia* did kill, and broughte it into *Realie* it losse that malice and office that it had to kill, and dooeth geue vnto vs healthie and sweete Juice.

Columela.

How so euer it bee, hauing in the Indias so muche Paies, and so common in all partes of it, I would not eate *Casani*, seying that the Paies is of so muche substance as our Wheate, and in no parte it hath neither venome, nor poyson, rather it is healthfull, and dooe make a good stomack: there is breade made of it, as of the *Casani*, for thei grinde it, and with water thei kneade it, and in a frying panne of pearth thei bake certain cakes, whiche thei make of it, and it muste bee eaten freshe, as sone as it is made: for beeyng drie, it is sharpe and troublesome to swallowe downe, and doeth offende the teeth.

Mayis.

Bread of Mayis.

The *Batatas*, whiche is a common fruite in those countries, I dooe take them for a victaill of muche substance, and that thei are in the middest betwene fleshe and fruite, truche it is that thei bee windie, but that is taken from the by rosting of them, cheefly if thei bee put into wine beying fine: there is made of them conserua very excellent, as of *Parmolabe*, and small mozelles, and thei make potages and brothes, and cakes of them verie excellent: thei are subiecte to be made vpon them any maner of conserua, and any maner of meate: there be so many in Spaine, that thei bryng from *Velaz Malaga* euery yeare to *Senill*, tenne or twelue Cartelles laden with them: Thei bee sowed in the same places that are sette, the smallest of theim, or peeces of the greatest in the pearth that is well tilled, and thei growe very well, and in eight monethes the rootes are verie grosse, that you maie eate of them: Thei bee temperate, and rosted, or otherwile dresse, thei dooe soften the heallie,

Batatas.

and

The second parte of the thynges that

and beeryng rawer, thei are not good to bee eaten, because
thei are windie, and harde of digestion.

*Of the Canes vvhiche are good for
the shortnesse of breathe.*



Lhei doe bying from the newe Spaine
greate Canes, of a Cane that is coue-
red within and without with a certain
Gumme, and to me it semeth that it is
mingled with the Juice of *Tabaco*, and
it is heauie, it semeth that the Cane is
annoynted, and as a thyng that cling-
geth faste, it is clunge well to the saied Cane, and it hath a
blacke conffour, and beeryng harde it clingeth not, thei dooe
kindell the Cane by that parte whiche the Gumme is put,
and the other parte of it thei putte in the mouthe, and thei
doe receiue that smoke, and with this thei doe call out from
theim all *Flegme* and rottenesse, that is in the breaſte, and
this thei doe when thei doe finde them selues greaued with
the shortnesse of winde, that thei bee all ready to choke, I
haue seen it doen by a gentleman, whiche is muche pained
with it many tymes, and doeth feelee with it greate profite:
and did it first with the *Tabaco*, takyng the smoke of it, and
it did to hym the like benefite, and for this cause I saie, that
it seemeth, that it carrieth with it the Juice of the *Tabaco*,
mingled with the one and with the other, it is doen withall
assuraunce, for that wee doe see it with manifest assuraunce
in many.

*For faintnes
or shortnes
of breathe.*

Some beeryng sicke of the shortnesse of breaſte, that
commeth from the *Indias*, with it I haue seen theim ex-
pell, and caste out this rottenesse, thei take a litle *Tab-
aco* greene, and thei chewe the Juice of it, and although it
bee lothsome, it doeth theim muche good to expell the rot-
tenesse and *Fleumes*, whiche are retained within the brea-
ſtes,

nes, and thei bee lightned with it notable: it is a maruei-
lous chyng, the greate vertues, and sonderie and diuers ef-
fectes that thei goe discoueryng of the *Tabaco*, for besides
that whiche I haue wrytten of it in the second parte, of his
marueilous vertues, I would make an other of that as I
haue vnderstoode, and seen since that tyme.

Of the Carlo Santo.



In the seconde parte wee did treate of
the vertues of a Roote, that then thei
had brought from the newe Spaine,
that thei call *Carlo Santo*, now in these
Shippes thei bryng it with greate ve-
neration and estimation, and the roote
is called *Indica*, and thei bryng wrytten
to many vertues of it more then they are wont to say of the
Rosemarie, of those that haue been experimented, and haue
bene seen since that I wrote of it, I will speake of this rooe
beyng made pouder, geuen to women that newly brought
foorth the Children, that for euill keepyng they take greate
colde and bee benumbe, it doeth profite muche to prouoke
them to sweate, and they doe remaine cleare, it doeth profite
muche geuen with wine or water, of the flowers of *Oryn-
ges* vnto them, that haue a harde Labour, there was a
Frier whiche had paines of the Stomacke, and hee had
no taste of his Meate, but had an euill breaching, and much
windinesse, and all this proceede of colde that he had, and lit-
tle naturall heate. He tooke some of these Rootes in water at
his discretioun as the water of the *Sarcaparilla* is sodden, and
so hee dranke it continually, at dinner and supper for long
time, and it did so well with him, that hee amended his sto-
macke, and did increase vnto him the heate of it, whereby
he did digest, & consume his meate very well, andooke fro
hym his euill breache, and consumed the windes, and in ta-

*The vertues
that it hath.*

Historie.

The thirde part of the thynges that

*For them
that be bro-
ken.*

hyng of this water there followed a remedie not thought of, whiche was that hee was broken many yeres, and did carie continually with hym a Biche made for the purpose. And he tooke it not from hym in a long tyme, and hauing bled the water twoo Bunches, he founde himself whole and well, and so he is now well without feeling any thyng of it.

*For the
Teeth.
Note.*

In the seethyng of this roote, washing your mouth therewith, it doeth strengthen the Goumes, it doeth keepe the Teeth from Worme eatyng, and if you haue anie Teeth worme eaten, it suffereth them not to procede forwarde. I haue experimented many yeres, to cause the Mouthe to be washed continually with the equall partes of Vinegar of Swilles, and Water of the small heddes of Roses, that surely if it be bled to walsh the Teeth and Goumes with it continually, it preserveth them from eatyng of Wormes, and if there be anie it passeth not forwarde, the whiche I haue experimented and bled in many for many yeres.

Of the Stone for the Mother.

*How it is
a stone.*



They doe bring from the newe Spaine a stone that they doe say it doth profite muche for the euill of the Mother, it is a blacke Stone and verie smothe and walghty, for the most parte they are long and rounde, it is a greate thing that they doe saie that this stone doeth, for that a Ladie of greate countenance and credite, did certifie mee that she put hym to her Bawill, and he clung faste to it, and that she hath founde with him manifest profite, and so doe others say that haue bled him in the like sorte. When they doe feele the paines they bee well neere choked with it, and in puttyng the stone, it taketh it awaie immediatly, and if they haue it continually put, it neuer cometh vnto them, the credite that I geue to the thinges is the experience that is known of it.

Of the Canasistola in conserua.



Was desirous to see the Leasse of the Tree, that the Canasistola doth beare, and the flower whiche it doeth caste out, sayng that here wee haue the fruite so knowne, and so they brought mee the Leasse, and the flower dyie, the leasse is like to the leasse of a Pearre Tree, the flower is verie litte, and whit, of five leaues, and although it be dy it hath some good smell. Of these flowers dooeth come forth the those greete Canes of the Canasistola, so knowne of all people in the worlde. And there is varied from this our Citie manie Shippers laden of it, before it cometh from the Indian, the Canasistola was brought from Egypte, to Alexandria, and from thence to Aleuis, and from thence it was repared for all places, and now they bring it from Sancto Domingo, and from Saincte Ihon de Puerto Rico, to this Citie, and from thence it is repared through all the worlde. For that of our Indias is taken to be better, and of better moorke then that of Lemaité, of that little flower so litte, there is produced those Canes of Canasistola, that some of them haue foure paumes of length, from the tyme that they spring out and haue the greatnesse that they shoulde haue, they are alwaies greene, and taste of muche sharpnesse, as the Berries calld Algarrobas be when they are greene, after they are growne as greete as they will be, they were ripe, and then they are redde, and they come to be blacke, and the more blacke they be, the fuller of Honie they are, and more ripe. And the Canes that are not very blacke but somewhat like to redde are not ripe, in such sorte that the moste blacke and the thickest and the mightiest are the beste, of the flower, as we haue said there is made Conserua in two sortes, the one beaten with Sugar like Sugar of Roses, and the other made of the whole flower sodden in Sugar, the one and the other is verie good Conserua, ta-

The Leasse
of the Flo-
wer of the
Canasistola.

Conserua of
the flower.

The thirde part of the thynges that

Of the Canes in Conserua.

ken from times to chiee. Sunces of it, it pourgeth well and easilie, and euen as it is good to take, it is good to wooyke, for that I haue pourget many people with it, and it doeth a verie good wooyke, and pourgeth without paines. One thing they doe euill in those pannes, and is that they neuer bying them herher made with good Sugar, if they did come so they would be the better, and of better taste. They be pourges for delicate people, they doe euacuate the same humoz that the *Canasitola* doth. Of the Canes of the small *Canasitola* there is made an other Conserua verie good, whiche is an excellent pourge, and delicate: for that they take the small canes, whiche are growyng of a small tyme, and they seeth them in Sugar, and with the seething and Sugar, there is taken from them the sharpenesse and the brynnesse whiche they haue, and they are made tender and soft, & of a verie good sauour, these being taken maketh a verie good wooyke, and doth pourge without grieve or molestati- on, and without all accidentes and faintnesse that pourges are bled to doe, for that they are full of good taste, at the ta- king of them, and light of wooyking, there is geuen of them from this sunces to chiee, I haue geuen them many times with verie good successe, and I haue taken them, being sicke, and they did wooyke verie well with mee. Of these Conseruas they did bying herher euerie yere from *Santo Domingo*, and *Puerto Rico* many Barrelles thereof, the *Canasitola* that is perfecte and ripe, is the mooste excellent medicine for to pourge with all, of as many as haue bene knownen to this date, and that doeth his wooyke best in that as it serueth for, and with most assurauces, as it is notori- ous not onely to the Physicians, but to all the woorld, and doth his wooyke without the hurtis and accidentes whiche the oether purgatiue Medicines are bled to doe, and so it is a generall Medicine, and amongst them that are blessed. The mooste blessed of all, whose vertues and properties wee doe treat of particularly, in the first parte, and that as we haue

haue said, in this hath beene a true relation of the leaues,
and flowers of it, whiche they haue now brought mee,

One thyng I woulde thei should bee aduertised, whiche
doeth commaunde to geue *Cannasilola*, for to lighten and
soften the beallie, and for that the common matters maie
bee putte doune, is that thei should take it a small tyme be-
fore meate bee eaten, at the moste halfe an hower before, for
the meate beyng mingeled ioyntly with it, it doth woork
with it, and in this order it doth a verie good woork, and
pougeth very wel, and without paines which is not doen
with that whiche is taken any longe tyme before meate, as
two or three howers before, as now many doth vse, for that
the meate beyng dilated, it maketh an ende of his woork,
and as it is a thyng without strengthe and weak, it goeth
all in vapours, the whiche it sheareth it self abroade by all
the bodie: and if it carrie longe, it is conuered into meate,
and substance, whiche I haue seene by experience in many
peres, whiche I haue cured that alwayes as I gaue it halfe
an hower before Meate at the moste, it maketh a good
woork, and if it bee giuen many howers before meate, it
pougeth, and euacuategh little. To mingle Medicines,
whiche doeth pouge with the meate, Hippocrates doeth
treate of it in many partes, and Galen in his Commenta-
ries: truthe it is, when we will that the *Cannasilola* should
not euacuate, but that the vapours should bee spreade a-
broad by the raine, and all the bodie, we doe geue it many
howers before meate, and not woorkyng, it doeth the ef-
fecte as wee haue said.

Note.

Of the Balsamo of Tolu



They doe now bryng nowe from the Firme
lande, from a Province whiche is betwene *Car-*
tageva, and *Numbre de Dios*, that the Indians
doth call *Tolu* a Balsamo, or licour, that is the

Du. us.

hesse

The thirde part of the thynges that

How the
Trees are
where it is
gathered.

How it is
gathered.

Blacke waxe

beste thyng, and of greatest vertues, of as many as haue come from that partes. Thei gather it from certaine trees, whiche are after the maner of little *Pinos*, whiche doth cast out many bowes to all partes, he carrieth the leasse like to *Algarrona*, all the yere it is greene, they are the best which doeth growe in a softe grounde well tilled.

This Balsamo the Indians doeth gather by waie of incision, giuynge certaine cuttes in the Rinde of this Tree, for it is thinne and softe, and thei dooe putte vnderneath it, nere vnto the Tree, thynges like to dishes made of ware, that is in that countrie blacke, whiche thei doe take out of Pines, that certaine blacke Bees dooe make in the chappynge of the grounde, the whiche I haue seen broughte muche of this Masse to Spaine, and was spente in Cortes, and it was forbidden that none of it should bee spent, for the smoke whiche did caste from it, had so euill a smell, that it could not bee suffered. Thei did vse this Masse in thynges of Medicine, for thereof was made Cerecloth, whiche made verie good effectes, in mitigatyng griefe of any colde cause, it dooeth dissolue any manner of swellynge, and dooeth make many other good effectes: of this Masse the Indians dooe make it like to a spone, and dooe putte it close to the Tree, that it maie receiue the licoure that doeth come out of it, by the place where the cuttynges are that thei make, and from thence thei caste it into those vessels, and it is needefull that it bee dooen in tyme of greate heate, that the cuttynges maie caste out the licour, and in this tyme likewise, there dooeth foken out of the ioyntes of the saied tree some licour, and it is losse because it is so litle, and falleth into the grounde: in the night there commeth forth the none.

This licour, or Balsamo is verie muche esteemed amongst the Indians, and of greate value, and with the greate woorkes whiche therewith is dooen, and of them the Spaniards hath learned, and by seepynge the greate woorkes whiche

whiche it doeth, thei haue brought it hether, as a thyng of greate estimation, and as suche a thyng thei buye it there for a greate price: and thei haue reason to dooe it for one of the beste thynges that haue come from those partes, which hath been brought for. Medicine is this Balsamo, whiche doeth seme to be better then that of the newe Spaine, and in it self seemeth to haue moze vertues.

It is of an Albojne coullour, verie nere like to a thyng that is gylte, it is not verie thynne, nor verie thicke, it clyngeth faste where so euer it bee put, and it hath his taste and sauour sweete, and although it bee taken, it maketh not any horriblenesse, as the other Balsamo dooeth: it hath a moste excellente smell, like to Limons, so muche that where so euer it bee, his good smell dooeth giue greate contentement, and it can not bee hidden, for a little of it smelleth muche: and if you rubbe your hande therewith, there doeth remaine a marueilous smell. His woorkes are excellent and verie greate, for that it is licour whiche is taken out by incision, as thei tooke out in olde tyme the Balsamo in Egypte: and for all those diseases whiche that was good for, this of ours is as good.

It healeth all freache woundes, comfoertyng the partes, and toynyng theim without makyng any matter, and without leauyng any signe of theim, there muste bee taken awaie the superfluitie that is in the wounde, of what sorte so euer it bee, and washe it with wine, and toynue well the lippes and partes thereof, and putte the Balsamo to it, when the coldnesse is out of it, and forthwith a double linnen clothe bypon it, weatte in the same Balsamo, and so bounde that the lippes goe not a sinder, and keepyng diet, and bysnyng lettynge of blood if it bee needefull: and not vnhindyng it vncill the fowerth daie, and then thei shall finde the wounde comforted, excepte that there be any accident, whiche dooeth cause that it should bee vndooren before: and when the cause is suche, that it dooeth require to bee cured euery

*His couller
and maner.*

*The woorkes
and effectes
of this Bal-
samo.*

*How they do
cure with it.*

The thirde part of the thynges that

euery daie, by resetting the wette Linnen clothe into the Balsamo it will bee healed, for the vertue of this Balsamo is to cause that there bee no matter engendered in the woundes, in especially this Balsamo doeth profite in woundes, where there hath been cuttynges of bones, takyng them out that hath been diuided one from an other, and not touchyng in the reste, for that the vertue of the Balsamo will caste them out, and haupyng so dooen, will heale the wounde. One of the thynges wherein this Balsamo doeth greatestt effectes, is in woundes and ioyntes, and in cuttynges of Senewes, and in all prickes: for in all these kinde of woundes it maketh a marueilous woozke, curyng and preseruyng them from extreame colde, and from runnyng together of senewes, that thei remaine not lame, the woundes whiche dooeth penetrate, are healed with this Balsamo, beeyng mingeled with white Wine, and spoutyng in to them with it, and after threer howers take it out againe: this must bee doen in woundes or prickes, once euery daie and that it goc with a moderate heate. Likewise this Balsamo doeth serue to bee put, where hath beene giuen nye blowes, or brusynges, and for all woozkes of Surgerie, where is no notable inflammation, the whiche beeyng taken awaie with the Medicines, whiche is conuenient for it, the Balsamo maie then bee bled.

*In Diseases
that be not
of Surgerie.*

In euilles whiche bee not of Surgerie this Balsamo doth profite muche in hym that hath the shortnes of breath, by taking a fewe dropes in white wine it profiteth much, it taketh awaie the grief of the head being of a colde cause, and a little Plaster beeyng put vpon the grieffe, and wette therewith to the Temples of the head, doth take awaie all runnynges by those partes, and in especially the euilles of the eyes, and Reumes that runne to theim, put to the foreparte of the head, and it must be good and horte, it taketh awaie the paines of it, and doth comfozte it, and doth remedie the Pallie. Some that haue beene in a Consumption haue

haue used it, taking some droppes in the morning, licking it in the Palme of the hande, and they haue felte notable profitte. And it doth make cleane the breast very well, it is good to take some droppes with *Aqua vite*, hot, before any maner of colde of a Quarterne Ague, or of a large impotunate tertian Ague, annointyng it with the same Balsamo, mengled with Oyle of *Ruda*, to all the Temples of the body, good and hotte before the cold doth come: If with the Balsamo they doe annoint from the mouche of the stomacke to the Thauill, it doth comforte the stomacke, it giueth a luste to meate, it helpeth Digestion, it dissolueth Windes, it taketh awaie the paines of the stomacke, and it maketh farre better these effectes, if the halfe of the Balsamo be mingled and the other halfe of Oyle of Spike *Nardi* compounded or simple, and so it is better applied: there is greace experience of it in the Indias, for Swellynges that haue the maner of Dropsies, and with mingelyng it with Dymtemente, dissolutive of equall partes, and annointyng the Belly therewith chiefly, the parte nere the Lungen, they haue seen therewith greate effectes, it doth dissolue any maner of swelling or hardnes that is in any parte of the body, and beyng put vpon any paine that is of a colde cause, although it bee of a long tyme, it taketh it awaie with bringyng it so put vntill it fall of it selfe, the same it doth where soeuer is any winde. And if it be in the belly or in any parte of the bodie, putting it hot in a Linen Clothe in *Aqua vite* of the beste, well heate, put to the paine, where the griefe of the Stone is, and mengled with Oyle made for the purpose, it maketh a greate woork, it taketh awaie the paines of the Senowes, beeyng shonke together, and in a verie hotte weather, rubbyng them with it, it desolueth them. The euill called the *Lamparones* that are open or shutte, it healeth them. Many other effectes this marueilous licour doth, whiche I haue not knowen, these whiche I haue knowen I doe manifest to all the worlde, that they may profite

The second parte of the thynges that

of so marueilous a Medicine, whiche hath so many vertues
as you haue harde, and euerie daie the tyme will discouer
other greater.

*The ende of the thirde and last
Translation.*



THE TABLE OF THE

thinges that these three Bookes

doe containe.

¶ The firste Booke.



Of the Anime & Capal.	fol. 1
Of the Tacamahaca	fol. 2
Of the Caranna.	fol. 4
Of the Oyle of the Figge Tree.	fol. 5
Of the Summe.	fol. 6
Of the Liquid Ambar and his Oyle.	fol. 6
Of the Balsamo.	fol. 7
Of Guaiacā & holie wood.	fol. 12
Of the China.	fol. 13
Of the Sarcaparilla	fol. 15
Of the Bloud stone, and the stone, for y ^e deseale of the stone.	fol. 18
Of the wodde for the bzine.	fol. 19
Of the Peper of the Indias	fol. 20
Of the Canastola.	fol. 21
Of the Purgatiue Ruttex.	fol. 21
Of the purgatiue Pinons.	fol. 22
Of the purgatiue Beanes.	fol. 22
Of the Pilke of Pulpini.	

chi.	fol. 23
Of the Pechoacan.	fol. 23
Of the Quicke Sulphure.	fol. 30
Of Arromaticke wood.	fol. 31

¶ In the seconde Booke.

Of the Tabaco.	fol. 34
Of the Sallafras.	
Of the Carlo Santo.	fol. 57
Of saint Elens Bedes.	fol. 59
Of the Guacacane.	fol. 60
Of the small Barlie.	fol. 62
The Epistle from the Peru.	fol. 64
Of the bloud of Drago.	fol. 71
Of the Armadillo.	fol. 73
Of the flower of Pechoacan.	fol. 75
Of the Fruite of Balsamo.	fol. 76
Of the long Peper.	fol. 77
Of y ^e Sarcaparilla of Guaiacill.	fol. 79
Of Ambar grise.	fol. 82

¶ In the thirde Booke.

Of the Sinamon of our Indias.	fol. 88.
Of the Ginger.	fol. 89.
Of	

The Table.

Of the Ruibarbe of the Indias.	fol. 89	Of a Tree which doth howe whether one shall liue or die.	fol. 97
Of the Pinnaes.	fol. 90	Of the Granadilla.	fol. 97
Of the Guatauas.	fol. 90	Of the herbe of the Sunne.	fol. 97
Of the Cacho.	fol. 91	Of a Gumme that is taken out vnder the Grounder.	fol. 98
Of the flowers of bloud.	fol. 92	Of the Bezaar stones of the Peru.	fol. 98
Of the Rinde of a Tree for Reumes.	fol. 92	Of the Figge Trees of the Peru.	fol. 100
Of the Pacal.	ibid.	Of the Coca.	fol. 100
Of the Paico.	ibid.	Of the Coullours of diuers groundes.	fol. 102
Of an hearbe for the cure of the Raines.	ibid.	Of the Calani.	fol. 103
Of the fruite whiche groweth vnder the ground.	fol. 93	Of the Canes for shortnesse of breath.	fol. 104
Of a fruite called Leucoma.	fol. 93	Of the Carlo Santo.	fol. 105
Of the washing Beades stones.	fol. 94	Of the Stone for the Pother.	fol. 105
Of the Crabbes of that countrie.	fol. 94	Of Canastola in Conserua.	fol. 160
Of the Cardones.	fol. 94	Of the Balsama of Tolu.	fol. 170
Of an Pearbe for them that are broken.	fol. 95		
Of the Ueruaine.	fol. 95		
Of the Pastuerso.	fol. 96		
Of the wilde Lettise.	fol. 96		
Of the licour called Ambia.	fol. 96		

The ende of the Table.



